

BMJ Open

BMJ Open is committed to open peer review. As part of this commitment we make the peer review history of every article we publish publicly available.

When an article is published we post the peer reviewers' comments and the authors' responses online. We also post the versions of the paper that were used during peer review. These are the versions that the peer review comments apply to.

The versions of the paper that follow are the versions that were submitted during the peer review process. They are not the versions of record or the final published versions. They should not be cited or distributed as the published version of this manuscript.

BMJ Open is an open access journal and the full, final, typeset and author-corrected version of record of the manuscript is available on our site with no access controls, subscription charges or pay-per-view fees (<http://bmjopen.bmj.com>).

If you have any questions on BMJ Open's open peer review process please email editorial.bmjopen@bmj.com

BMJ Open

Assessing the Readability and Patient Comprehension of Rheumatology Medicine Information Sheets: A Health Literacy Study

Journal:	<i>BMJ Open</i>
Manuscript ID	bmjopen-2018-024582
Article Type:	Research
Date Submitted by the Author:	03-Jun-2018
Complete List of Authors:	Oliffe, Michael ; Mid-North Coast Arthritis Clinic, Thompson, Emma; University of New South Wales, Rural Clinical School Johnston, Jenny; Southern Cross University, School of Education Freeman, Dianne; Mid-North Coast Arthritis Clinic, Bagga, Hanish; Mid-North Coast Arthritis Clinic, Wong, Peter; University of New South Wales, Rural Clinical School; Mid-North Coast Arthritis Clinic,
Keywords:	Health literacy, RHEUMATOLOGY, medication adherence, patient comprehension, readability

SCHOLARONE™
Manuscripts

1
2
3
4 **Assessing the Readability and Patient Comprehension of Rheumatology**
5
6 **Medicine Information Sheets: A Health Literacy Study**
7
8
9

10
11 Michael Oliffe¹
12

13
14 Emma Thompson²
15

16
17 Jenny Johnston³
18

19
20 Dianne Freeman¹
21

22
23 Hanish Bagga¹
24

25
26 Peter KK Wong^{1,2}
27
28
29
30

31 **Author affiliations**
32

33 1. Mid-North Coast Arthritis Clinic, Coffs Harbour, New South Wales, AUSTRALIA
34

35
36 2. University of New South Wales Rural Clinical School, Coffs Harbour, New South Wales,
37
38 AUSTRALIA
39

40
41 3. School of Education, Southern Cross University, Coffs Harbour, New South Wales,
42
43 AUSTRALIA
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57

1
2
3 **Corresponding author**
4

5 A/Prof Peter Wong
6

7
8 PO Box 6307
9

10 Coffs Harbour
11

12
13 NSW 2450
14

15
16 **AUSTRALIA**
17

18 Ph: 0011+ 61- 2 66529822
19

20
21 Fax: 0011+ 61-2 66516177
22

23
24 Email: pkkw12@gmail.com
25

26 **Manuscript word count** 2389
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57

1
2
3 **Abstract** (word count 295)
4

5 **Objectives.** Patients are often provided with Medicine Information Sheets (MIS). However,
6 up to 60% of patients have low health literacy. The recommended readability level for health-
7 related information is \leq Grade 8. We sought to assess the readability of MIS given to patients
8 by Rheumatologists in Australia, the United Kingdom (UK) and Canada, and to examine
9 patient comprehension of these documents.
10
11
12
13
14
15

16 **Design.** Cross-sectional study.
17
18

19 **Setting.** Community-based regional Rheumatology practice.
20
21

22 **Participants.** Random sample of patients attending the Rheumatology practice.
23
24

25 **Outcome measures.** Readability of MIS was assessed using readability formulae [Flesch
26 Reading Ease formula, Simple Measure of Gobbledygook (SMOG) scale, and the Gunning
27 Fog scale]. Literal comprehension was assessed by asking patients to read various MIS and
28 immediately answer five simple multiple choice questions about the MIS.
29
30
31
32
33

34 **Results.** The mean grade level for the MIS from Australia, the UK, and Canada was
35 11.6 \pm 0.1, 11.8 \pm 0.1 and 9.7 \pm 0.1 respectively. The Flesch Reading Ease score for the
36 Australian (50.8 \pm 0.6) and UK (48.5 \pm 1.5) MIS classified the documents as “fairly difficult” to
37 “difficult”. The Canadian MIS (66.1 \pm 1.0) were classified as “standard”. Overall, 10-79% of
38 patients failed to correctly answer all five simple multiple choice questions assessing MIS
39 comprehension.
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47

48 **Conclusions.** The readability of MIS used by Rheumatologists in Australia and the UK
49 exceeds Grade 8 level. This may explain why patient literal comprehension of these
50 documents was poor. Simpler, shorter MIS with pictures and info-graphics may improve
51
52
53
54
55
56
57

1
2
3 patient comprehension. This may lead to improved medication adherence and better health
4
5 outcomes.
6
7
8
9
10
11
12

13 **Study strengths and limitations**

- 14
15
16 • Readability of Medicine Information Sheets (MIS) from three countries (Australia,
17 UK and Canada) was assessed.
- 18
19
20 • While readability formulae only measure the number/complexity of words/sentences,
21 patient literal comprehension of MIS was also assessed.
- 22
23
24 • The study population was from a regional community and may not be representative
25 of a more urban population.
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

Introduction

Health literacy is defined as the “capacity to obtain, process and understand written and oral health information and services needed to make appropriate health decisions”.¹ Low health literacy has been associated with poorer health-related knowledge, increased hospitalisations, reduced immunizations, poorer health status and higher mortality.² Patients with poor health literacy are less likely to successfully manage chronic disease³ and have greater difficulty following instructions for prescription medications.⁴ Higher health literacy has been associated with increased medication adherence.^{5,6}

Although the importance of health literacy and patient-physician communication on health outcomes is well-recognised, many patients have difficulty understanding what their physicians tell them.⁷ Immediately after leaving a consultation with their specialist, patients were able to recall less than half the information just provided to them.^{8,9} The provision of written health information in addition to verbal information significantly increases patient knowledge and satisfaction.¹⁰ Written information may also lead to increased adherence with treatment.⁹ However, designing effective written health information remains challenging due to differences in patient literacy levels.

The recommended level of reading difficulty/readability for health-related written material is up to eighth grade level.^{11,12} Yet, written health information provided to patients is often too difficult.¹³⁻¹⁵ While there is greater access to health-related information on the internet, this often also exceeds recommended readability levels.^{16,17}

Literacy levels in Australia are poor, with up to 60% of the population having low literacy skills.^{18,19} The International Adult Literacy Survey (IALS) found 48% of Canadians fall into the lowest two literacy categories and 26% lack skills to effectively participate in society.²⁰ In the United Kingdom (UK), one in six adults read below the level of an 11-year old.²¹ A study

1
2
3 of over 200 rural and urban Australian Rheumatology patients found that 15% of patients had
4
5 low health literacy and up to one third of patients incorrectly followed dosing instructions for
6
7 common Rheumatology drugs.¹⁹ Ten percent of patients with rheumatoid arthritis (RA) who
8
9 attended an urban community-based Australian Rheumatology practice had
10
11 inadequate/marginal functional health literacy or a reading age at or below the United States
12
13 (US) high school grade equivalent of 7th-8th grade.²² Up to 24% of Rheumatology patients at
14
15 a US medical centre had a reading level of 8th grade or less.²³ One in six Rheumatology
16
17 patients at a Scottish hospital were illiterate and struggled to understand education materials
18
19 and prescription labels.²⁴ These findings are concerning, as Rheumatologists often use
20
21 medications such as methotrexate or expensive biologic therapies with severe side effects,
22
23 even death²⁵, if taken incorrectly.
24
25

26
27 Given the importance of health literacy and its relationship to health outcomes and
28
29 medication adherence, we sought to assess: i) the readability of patient Medication
30
31 Information Sheets (MIS) given to patients by Australian rheumatologists, and ii) patient
32
33 comprehension of these documents. We also compared the readability of the Australian MIS
34
35 to similar documents given to Rheumatology patients in the UK and Canada.
36
37
38
39
40

41 **Methods**

42 **Assessment of readability**

43
44
45 Text from the MIS of commonly prescribed Rheumatology medications available on the
46
47 Australian Rheumatology Association (ARA) website²⁶ was imported into a Microsoft Word
48
49 document and readability assessed using Readability StudioTM (Oleander Software, USA).¹⁵
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
27 28 Non-essential text including logos, headers, footers, hyperlinks and contact information
was deleted prior to analysis as these may have adversely affected readability scores.

1
2
3 Readability was assessed using a range of measures such as the Flesch Reading Ease formula,
4 Simple Measure of Gobbledygook (SMOG) scale, and the Gunning Fog scale. The Flesch
5 Reading Ease formula calculates an index score of a document based on sentence length and
6 number of syllables. Scores range between 0-100 with a high score indicating the document
7 was easier to read.²⁹ The SMOG formula calculates the grade level and reader age based on
8 complex word density and assigns a grade level (4th grade to college level).^{28 30} The Gunning
9 Fog formula calculates the grade level and reader age based on number of sentences and
10 complex words.³¹
11
12 The readability of 10 corresponding MIS published in the UK by Arthritis Research UK³² and
13 from Canada published by Rheuminfo³³ was also assessed as above.

Assessment of literal comprehension

24
25
26
27
28 Coffs Harbour is a growing regional city of 70 000 people located half-way between the
29 Australian capital cities of Sydney and Brisbane. Its medical specialists provide services to
30 another 50 000 people from the surrounding area. Rheumatology services are provided by
31 two Rheumatologists (PKKW and HB) under the auspices of the Mid-North Coast Arthritis
32 Clinic (MNCAC). The MNCAC has over 16 000 patients on its computerised database. A
33 random sample of patients referred to the MNCAC was asked to read one ARA MIS²⁶
34 containing information about one of the following medications which the patient was
35 unfamiliar with (see supplementary material): methotrexate (MTX), non-steroidal anti-
36 inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), adalimumab (ADA), abatacept (ABA) or prednisone. All
37 patients scheduled for a consulting day were contacted via telephone by an investigator (MO
38 or ET). Patients (n=261) were asked whether they were interested in study participation to
39 determine what they understood after reading information from the doctor. Responses are
40 outlined in Figure 1. Those who expressed interest in study participation were mailed
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 information about the study and a consent form to be returned in a stamped pre-addressed
4 envelope (n=142). Those who agreed to participate were assessed on the day of the planned
5 consultation (n=95). There was no difference in gender or age between those included
6 compared to those not contactable (data not shown). Comprehension was assessed by asking
7 the patient to answer five multiple choice questions (see supplementary material) about the
8 content of the ARA MIS they had just read. These questions were designed by two
9 Rheumatologists (PKKW, HB), a Rheumatology Nurse (DF) and an education academic with
10 expertise in literacy (JJ). The questions were trialled on small focus groups of patients. A
11 time limit of 15 minutes in a quiet well-lit room was provided. If needed, study participants
12 could refer back to the MIS while answering the questions. Informed consent was obtained
13 from all study participants.

24 25 26 27 **Statistical analyses**

28
29 Descriptive summary statistics (mean \pm sem and median \pm interquartile range, as appropriate)
30 were used to analyse parameters. Student's t-test was used to compare means of normally
31 distributed parameters. As some variables were skewed, the Mann-Whitney U test was used
32 to compare medians of groups. For all statistical tests, $p < 0.05$ was considered significant.
33
34 Data analysis was undertaken using GraphPad Prism 6 (GraphPad Software Inc, USA).³⁴

35 36 37 38 39 **Ethics**

40
41 Approval as a low/negligible risk project was obtained from the New South Wales North
42 Coast Human Research Ethics Committee (NCNSW HREC No LNR 150).
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57

Results

Assessment of readability

The mean grade level for the ARA MIS calculated using Readability Studio™ was 11.6 ± 0.1 with a mean reading age of 16.6 ± 0.1 years (Table 1). The mean Flesch Reading Ease score of 50.8 ± 0.6 indicated the ARA MIS were either “fairly difficult” or “difficult”²⁸ (Table 1). Overall, difficult sentences (>22 words) and complex words (≥ 3 syllables) made up 9.0% and 18.4% of the text, respectively (Table 2).

As the validity of the above readability assessment measures has been questioned due to over-reliance on sentence and word length^{35 36}, we proceeded to assess patient literal comprehension of the ARA MIS.

Assessment of comprehension

A total of 261 patients were contacted, with 95 study participants (Figure 1). Approximately half the patients failed to correctly answer all five questions regarding two commonly prescribed biologics, ADA and ABA, and almost 40% of patients failed to correctly answer all five simple questions assessing literal comprehension of the MTX MIS (Table 3).

Questions assessing comprehension of the prednisone MIS were answered correctly by most participants (91%). Of concern, only 21.4% (6/28) of patients correctly answered all questions assessing comprehension of the NSAID MIS. Responses to the five NSAID questions are shown in Figure 2.

Comparison of readability scores for Australian, UK and Canadian MIS

Given our findings, we sought to determine using Readability Studio™ what the readability scores were for MIS used in other countries. The mean grade level for 10 of the commonly

1
2
3 used UK MIS was 11.8 ± 0.1 with a reader age of 16.9 ± 0.1 years (Table 4). The mean
4 Flesch Reading Ease score was 48.5 ± 1.5 - classified as “difficult”. Readability of the
5
6 Canadian MIS was easier with a mean grade level of 9.7 ± 0.1 and mean reader age of $14.8 \pm$
7
8
9
10
11
12
13 0.1 years (Table 5). The Flesch Reading Ease score for the Canadian MIS was 66.1 ± 1.0 -
14
15 classified as “standard”.²⁸

16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
There was no significant difference in grade levels between the Australian and UK MIS
($p=0.10$). However, the mean grade level of the Canadian MIS (9.7 ± 0.1) was less than the
corresponding Australian MIS (11.7 ± 0.1 , $p<0.0001$).

The Australian MIS were the longest (mean number of words = 1474.1 ± 44.6) (Table 2)
compared with the UK (mean number of words = 922.4 ± 109.6) (Table 6a) and Canadian
MIS (mean number of words = 297.7 ± 19.2) (Table 6b). The Australian MIS also had the
highest percentage of complex words (18%), compared with the UK (16%) and Canadian
(14%) MIS.

Discussion

Our results showed that the readability of commonly used Rheumatology MIS given to
patients in both Australia and the UK exceeded eighth grade level – the recommended level
for a low-literacy population.^{11 12 37} The Canadian MIS assessed were easier to read, although
remained slightly above eighth grade level. We found that in a population of patients
attending a regional private Rheumatology practice where only 20% of participants possessed
a university degree, patient comprehension of the Australian MIS was poor, with up to 79%
of patients failing to correctly answer all five simple questions assessing literal
comprehension of commonly prescribed Rheumatology medications. This, along with high

1
2
3 readability scores, suggested that current ARA MIS may be too difficult for many patients to
4 understand. While comprehension of the Canadian MIS was not performed, this would
5 provide useful information about the effectiveness of these easier-to-read materials.
6
7

8
9
10 The Canadian MIS were simpler, more “readable” and included pictures. Many studies have
11 shown that incorporating pictograms into patient information material improves patient
12 comprehension.³⁸⁻⁴³ One study of 60 patients showed that pictograms improved
13 comprehension of patient information sheets from 40% to 93%.³⁹ Another strategy to
14 improve MIS readability is to shorten the document. However, a shorter, simpler MIS may
15 remove important information and be inadequate for patients with high literacy. Yet, studies
16 have shown both low and high literacy groups recalled information best when the text was
17 easy.⁴⁴ These findings suggested that written materials designed for patients with low health
18 literacy may also be useful for a general audience.
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29

30 It is important to consider the primary purpose of providing written health-related
31 information to a patient. Although the provision of information as part of patient education to
32 facilitate informed patient treatment decisions is important, worry over potential medicolegal
33 exposure from a treatment-related adverse event continues to drive complexity of written
34 materials.⁴⁵
35
36
37
38
39
40

41 Potential limitations of this study include the type of population studied and the measures
42 used to assess readability. All study participants were from Coffs Harbour, a large regional
43 community on the east coast of Australia. Although one may expect literacy levels to be
44 lower in a rural setting, previous work from our centre showed no difference in health literacy
45 between our patients compared to an urban Rheumatology private practice in a capital city.¹⁹
46
47
48
49

50 There has been criticism of readability formulae such as the Flesch Reading Ease formula,
51 SMOG scale and the Gunning Fog scale.^{36 46-48} Readability formulae are usually based solely
52
53
54
55
56
57

1
2
3 on word length or syllable number. They may therefore fail to adjust for patient familiarity
4 with vocabulary associated with their illness, therefore over-estimating the difficulty of
5 written information when read by patients familiar with their disease.^{46 48} Furthermore, by
6 necessity, health-related written material uses text characterised by polysyllabic technical
7 jargon, which elevates readability formulae scores.⁴⁹ For example, exchanging “adalimumab”
8 for “Humira” in the Australian MIS increases the Flesch Reading ease score from 46 to 50
9 and reduces the Gunning Fog score from 12.7 to 12.5. (The SMOG remains unchanged at
10 12.8). Readability formulae do not usually consider visual and design factors which may
11 influence MIS readability or patient comprehension.^{50 51} While the Flesch Reading Ease
12 formula tends to over-estimate readability of health-related material due to its lower level of
13 expected comprehension criteria⁴⁷, the SMOG formula is appropriate for assessing health-
14 related written information as it has been validated against 100% comprehension.⁴⁷ One
15 approach to addressing these limitations is the use of a more holistic linguistic framework for
16 assessing written patient information which incorporates structure, factual content, and visual
17 aspects of the material as well as the relationship between writer and reader.³⁶ This method
18 has been validated using rheumatoid arthritis medication leaflets in an Australian cohort of
19 patients with rheumatoid arthritis.⁵² However, the education level of patients in that study
20 exceeded that seen in our cohort, with 17/27 (63%) having completed tertiary studies
21 compared to 19/95 (20%) in ours.

22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44 In view of the potential limitations of readability formulae, we were careful to assess patient
45 literal comprehension of various ARA MIS. As suggested by the relatively low readability
46 scores of the ARA MIS, patient literal comprehension of a selection of the ARA MIS was
47 found to be poor. Due to the simplicity of the five questions posed to the patients, we hoped a
48 satisfactory score would be correct answers to all five questions. However, this only occurred
49 in 21% of patients for NSAIDs and 40-60% of patients for the MTX, ADA and ABA MIS.
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57

1
2
3 We hope the results of this study will encourage clinicians from Rheumatology and all other
4 specialities to consider the health literacy of their patients and readability of the written
5 information they provide, particularly given the potential of technology to improve patient
6 education.
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14

15 **Conclusion**

16
17 Medication information sheets currently used by many Rheumatologists in Australia and the
18 UK exceed eighth grade level – the recommended level for a low-literacy population. This
19 may explain why patient comprehension of the information contained in these materials is
20 limited. Comprehension may be improved using simpler, shorter words and sentences with
21 greater use of pictures and info-graphics. This may lead to greater patient medication
22 adherence, understanding of their condition, and reduced medication-related errors. It is
23 hoped our findings will encourage all health care professionals to consider the
24 appropriateness of written healthcare material provided to patients. The health literacy of
25 patients should always be considered when communicating a management plan.
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

Funding

This study was partially funded by an unrestricted research grant from Bristol Myers Squibb.

Author contributions

MO and ET were responsible for data acquisition. MO was responsible for drafting the manuscript and data analysis under the supervision of PW. PW, JJ, DF and HB conceived and designed the study. All authors contributed to interpretation of data and revision of the manuscript and approve the final manuscript.

Competing interests

The authors declare no competing interests.

References

1. Peerson A, Saunders M. Health literacy revisited: what do we mean and why does it matter? *Health Promotion International* 2009;24(3):285-96.
2. Berkman ND, Sheridan SL, Donahue KE, et al. Low health literacy and health outcomes: an updated systematic review. *Annals of Internal Medicine* 2011;155(2):97-107.
3. DeWalt DA, Berkman ND, Sheridan S, et al. Literacy and health outcomes. *Journal of General Internal Medicine* 2004;19(12):1228-39.
4. Davis TC, Wolf MS, Bass PF, et al. Literacy and misunderstanding prescription drug labels. *Annals of Internal Medicine* 2006;145(12):887-94.
5. Zhang NJ, Terry A, McHorney CA. Impact of health literacy on medication adherence: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Annals of Pharmacotherapy* 2014;48(6):741-51.
6. Wong PK. Medication adherence in patients with rheumatoid arthritis: why do patients not take what we prescribe? *Rheumatology International* 2016;36(11):1535-42.
7. Williams MV, Davis T, Parker RM, et al. The role of health literacy in patient-physician communication. *FAMILY MEDICINE-KANSAS CITY-* 2002;34(5):383-89.
8. Ong LM, De Haes JC, Hoos AM, et al. Doctor-patient communication: a review of the literature. *Social Science & Medicine* 1995;40(7):903-18.
9. Kessels RP. Patients' memory for medical information. *Journal of the Royal Society of Medicine* 2003;96(5):219-22.
10. Johnson A, Sandford J, Tyndall J. Written and verbal information versus verbal information only for patients being discharged from acute hospital settings to home. *The Cochrane Library* 2003
11. Badarudeen S, Sabharwal S. Assessing readability of patient related education materials. *Clinical Orthopaedics and Related Research* 2010;468:2572-80.

- 1
2
3 12. SA Health. Assessing Readability 2013 [Available from:
4
5 [https://www.sahealth.sa.gov.au/wps/wcm/connect/fcb907004e455125ab8eaf8ba24f3d](https://www.sahealth.sa.gov.au/wps/wcm/connect/fcb907004e455125ab8eaf8ba24f3db9/HLT-AssessingReability-T7-PHCS-SQ20130118.pdf?MOD=AJPERES&CACHEID=fcb907004e455125ab8eaf8ba24f3db9)
6
7 [b9/HLT-AssessingReability-T7-PHCS-](https://www.sahealth.sa.gov.au/wps/wcm/connect/fcb907004e455125ab8eaf8ba24f3db9/HLT-AssessingReability-T7-PHCS-SQ20130118.pdf?MOD=AJPERES&CACHEID=fcb907004e455125ab8eaf8ba24f3db9)
8
9 [SQ20130118.pdf?MOD=AJPERES&CACHEID=fcb907004e455125ab8eaf8ba24f3d](https://www.sahealth.sa.gov.au/wps/wcm/connect/fcb907004e455125ab8eaf8ba24f3db9/HLT-AssessingReability-T7-PHCS-SQ20130118.pdf?MOD=AJPERES&CACHEID=fcb907004e455125ab8eaf8ba24f3db9)
10
11 [b9](https://www.sahealth.sa.gov.au/wps/wcm/connect/fcb907004e455125ab8eaf8ba24f3db9/HLT-AssessingReability-T7-PHCS-SQ20130118.pdf?MOD=AJPERES&CACHEID=fcb907004e455125ab8eaf8ba24f3db9) accessed 22 April 2017.
12
- 13 13. Ebrahimzadeh H, Davalos R, Lee PP. Literacy levels of ophthalmic patient education
14 materials. *Survey of Ophthalmology* 1997;42(2):152-56.
15
- 16 14. Badarudeen S, Sabharwal S. Readability of patient education materials from the
17 American Academy of Orthopaedic Surgeons and Pediatric Orthopaedic Society of
18 North America web sites. *JBJS* 2008;90(1):199-204.
19
- 20 15. Colaco M, Svider PF, Agarwal N, et al. Readability assessment of online urology patient
21 education materials. *The Journal of Urology* 2013;189(3):1048-52.
22
- 23 16. Hochhauser M. Patient education and the Web: what you see on the computer screen isn't
24 always what you get in print. *Patient Care Management* 2002;17(11):10.
25
- 26 17. Mcinnes N, Haglund BJ. Readability of online health information: implications for health
27 literacy. *Informatics for Health and Social Care* 2011;36(4):173-89.
28
- 29 18. Cheng C, Dunn M. Health literacy and the Internet: a study on the readability of
30 Australian online health information. *Australian and New Zealand Journal of Public*
31 *Health* 2015;39(4):309-14.
32
- 33 19. Wong PK, Christie L, Johnston J, et al. How well do patients understand written
34 instructions?: health literacy assessment in rural and urban rheumatology outpatients.
35 *Medicine* 2014;93(25):e129-e29.
36
- 37 20. Rootman I, Ronson B. Literacy and health research in Canada: where have we been and
38 where should we go? *Canadian Journal of Public Health/Revue Canadienne de*
39 *Sante'e Publique* 2005:S62-S77.
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

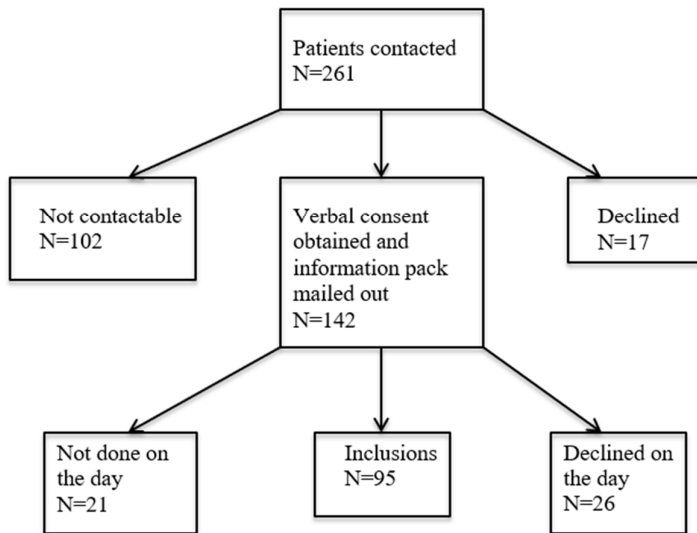
- 1
2
3 21. Jama D, Dugdale G. Literacy: State of the Nation--A Picture of Literacy in the UK
4
5 Today. *National Literacy Trust* 2012
6
7 22. Buchbinder R, Hall S, Youd JM. Functional health literacy of patients with rheumatoid
8
9 arthritis attending a community-based rheumatology practice. *The Journal of*
10
11 *Rheumatology* 2006;33(5):879-86.
12
13 23. Swearingen CJ, McCollum L, Daltroy LH, et al. Screening for low literacy in a
14
15 rheumatology setting: more than 10% of patients cannot read" cartilage,""
16
17 diagnosis,"" rheumatologist," or" symptom". *The Journal of Rheumatology*
18
19 2010;16(8):359-64.
20
21
22 24. Gordon MM, Hampson R, Capell H, et al. Illiteracy in rheumatoid arthritis patients as
23
24 determined by the Rapid Estimate of Adult Literacy in Medicine (REALM) score.
25
26 *Rheumatology* 2002;41(7):750-54.
27
28
29 25. Cairns R, Brown JA, Lynch A-M, et al. A decade of Australian methotrexate dosing
30
31 errors. *The Medical Journal of Australia* 2016;204(10):384.
32
33 26. Australian Rheumatology Association: Medication Information Sheets. Accessed
34
35 December 2017 <https://rheumatology.org.au/patients/medication-information.asp>.
36
37 [Available from: <https://rheumatology.org.au/patients/medication-information.asp>
38
39 accessed December 2017.
40
41
42 27. Hansberry DR, Agarwal N, Shah R, et al. Analysis of the readability of patient education
43
44 materials from surgical subspecialties. *The Laryngoscope* 2014;124(2):405-12.
45
46 28. Readability Studio 2015 [program]: Oleander Software, 2015.
47
48 29. Flesch R. A new readability yardstick. *Journal of Applied Psychology* 1948;32(3):221.
49
50 30. Mc Laughlin GH. SMOG grading-a new readability formula. *Journal of Reading*
51
52 1969;12(8):639-46.
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

- 1
2
3 31. Gunning R. *The Technique of Clear Writing*. 1968 New York. *NY McGraw-Hill Book*
4
5 *Company*
6
7 32. Arthritis Research UK: Drugs. Accessed December 2017
8
9 <https://www.arthritisresearchuk.org/arthritis-information/drugs.aspx>.
10
11 33. Rheuminfo: Medications. Accessed December 2017 (<https://rheuminfo.com/medications/>)
12
13 34. GraphPad Prism 6 [program]: GraphPad Software, Inc, 2012.
14
15 35. Wu DT, Hanauer DA, Mei Q, et al. Applying multiple methods to assess the readability
16 of a large corpus of medical documents. *Studies in Health Technology and*
17 *Informatics* 2013;192:647.
18
19 36. Clerehan R, Buchbinder R, Moodie J. A linguistic framework for assessing the quality of
20 written patient information: its use in assessing methotrexate information for
21 rheumatoid arthritis. *Health Education Research* 2004;20(3):334-44.
22
23 37. Kindig DA, Panzer AM, Nielsen-Bohlman L. Health literacy: a prescription to end
24 confusion: National Academies Press 2004.
25
26 38. Dowse R, Ehlers M. Medicine labels incorporating pictograms: do they influence
27 understanding and adherence? *Patient Education and Counseling* 2005;58(1):63-70.
28
29 39. Mansoor LE, Dowse R. Effect of pictograms on readability of patient information
30 materials. *Annals of Pharmacotherapy* 2003;37(7-8):1003-09.
31
32 40. Patel V, Eisemon T, Arocha J. Comprehending instructions for using pharmaceutical
33 products in rural Kenya. *Instructional Science* 1990;19(1):71-84.
34
35 41. Morrow DG, Hier CM, Menard WE, et al. Icons improve older and younger adults'
36 comprehension of medication information. *The Journals of Gerontology Series B:*
37 *Psychological Sciences and Social Sciences* 1998;53(4):P240-P54.
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

- 1
2
3 42. Houts PS, Doak CC, Doak LG, et al. The role of pictures in improving health
4
5 communication: a review of research on attention, comprehension, recall, and
6
7 adherence. *Patient Education and Counseling* 2006;61(2):173-90.
8
9 43. Katz MG, Kripalani S, Weiss BD. Use of pictorial aids in medication instructions: a
10
11 review of the literature. *American Journal of Health-System Pharmacy*
12
13 2006;63(23):2391-97.
14
15 44. Meppelink CS, Smit EG, Buurman BM, et al. Should we be afraid of simple messages?
16
17 The effects of text difficulty and illustrations in people with low or high health
18
19 literacy. *Health Communication* 2015;30(12):1181-89.
20
21 45. Williams MV, Parker RM, Baker DW, et al. Inadequate functional health literacy among
22
23 patients at two public hospitals. *JAMA* 1995;274(21):1677-82.
24
25 46. Smith H, Gooding S, Brown R, et al. Evaluation of readability and accuracy of
26
27 information leaflets in general practice for patients with asthma. *BMJ*
28
29 1998;317(7153):264-65.
30
31 47. Wang L-W, Miller MJ, Schmitt MR, et al. Assessing readability formula differences with
32
33 written health information materials: application, results, and recommendations.
34
35 *Research in Social and Administrative Pharmacy* 2013;9(5):503-16.
36
37 48. Bailin A, Grafstein A. The linguistic assumptions underlying readability formulae: A
38
39 critique. *Language & Communication* 2001;21(3):285-301.
40
41 49. Zion AB, Aiman J. Level of reading difficulty in the American College of Obstetricians
42
43 and Gynecologists patient education pamphlets. *Obstetrics and Gynecology*
44
45 1989;74(6):955-60.
46
47 50. Friedman DB, Hoffman-Goetz L. A systematic review of readability and comprehension
48
49 instruments used for print and web-based cancer information. *Health Education &*
50
51 *Behavior* 2006;33(3):352-73.
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

- 1
2
3 51. Strategies to improve cancer education materials. *Oncology nursing forum*; 1996.
4
5 52. Hirsh D, Clerehan R, Staples M, et al. Patient assessment of medication information
6
7 leaflets and validation of the Evaluative Linguistic Framework (ELF). *Patient*
8
9 *Education and Counseling* 2009;77(2):248-54.
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57

Figure 1: Inclusions and exclusions



Peer review only

1
2
3 **Figure 2: Answers to NSAID questions**
4
5

6 **Please tick (✓) the ONE BEST answer (a-d) to each of the following questions:**

7
8 **(note – correct answer ticked)**
9

10
11 **Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) include medications such as Nurofen, Brufen,**
12 **Voltaren, Naprosyn and Celebrex.**
13

14 1) Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)

15 ✓a) reduce joint pain, swelling and stiffness

No. with correct
answer 26/28 (93%)

16 b) prevent damage to your joints

17 c) strengthen your bones

18 d) will cure your arthritis
19
20
21
22
23

24 2) Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)

25 a) can be combined with other NSAIDs

26 b) can be continued long-term without review

No. with correct
answer 17/28 (61%)

27 ✓c) often cause gut side effects such as nausea, vomiting and
28 bleeding
29
30
31

32 d) should be continued during surgery
33
34

35 3) Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)

36 ✓a) may increase the risk of heart attack and stroke

No. with correct
answer 24/28 (86%)

37 b) prevent attacks of arthritis

38 c) have no effect on blood pressure

39 d) are safe in someone with kidney problems
40
41
42
43
44

45 4) Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) should be used

46 a) for 4 weeks only

47 ✓b) for the shortest time possible

No. with correct
answer 12/28 (43%)

48 c) until the script runs out

49 d) for however long to get rid of the pain
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57

1
2
3
4
5
6 5) Bleeding from inside the gut while taking a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug (NSAID)

7
8 a) can be completely prevented by taking the NSAID with food

9
10 b) should stop if you continue taking the NSAID

11
12 c) doesn't cause any problems and can be ignored

13 ✓d) can be associated with abdominal pain and indigestion

No. with correct
answer 14/28 (50%)

14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

For peer review only

Table 1: Readability scores for Australian Rheumatology Association Medicine Information Sheets

Medication	Flesch Reading Ease * (0-100)	FORCAST# grade level	FORCAST# reader age (years)	Gunning Fog grade level	Gunning Fog reader age (years)	SMOG** grade level	SMOG** reader age (years)	Mean grade level	Mean reader age (years)
Abatacept	49	11.2	16-17	12.3	17-18	12.4	17-18	12.0	17.2
Adalimumab	46	11.2	16-17	12.7	17-18	12.8	17-18	12.2	17.2
Allopurinol	53	10.8	15-16	10.5	15-16	11.5	16-17	10.9	15.8
Apremilast	56	10.6	15-16	11.3	16-17	11.7	16-17	11.2	16.2
Azathioprine	50	10.7	15-16	11.6	16-17	12.2	17-18	11.5	16.5
Bisphosphonates IV	49	11.1	16-17	12.1	17-18	12.2	17-18	11.8	17.2
Bisphosphonates Oral	49	11.2	16-17	12.2	17-18	12.3	17-18	11.9	17.2
Bosentan	59	10.4	15-16	11.0	16-17	11.5	16-17	11.0	16.2
Certolizumab	46	11.1	16-17	12.8	17-18	12.9	17-18	12.3	17.2
Colchicine	53	11.1	16-17	11.7	16-17	11.7	16-17	11.5	16.5
Cyclophosphamide	53	10.7	15-16	10.8	15-16	11.8	16-17	11.1	15.8
Cyclosporin	54	10.7	15-16	11.8	16-17	12.0	17-18	11.5	16.5
Denosumab	50	11.0	16-17	11.9	16-17	12.1	17-18	11.7	16.8
Etanercept	48	11.1	16-17	12.7	17-18	12.8	17-18	12.2	17.2
Febuxostat	54	10.7	15-16	10.8	15-16	11.7	16-17	11.1	15.8
Golimumab	48	11.1	16-17	12.8	17-18	12.8	17-18	12.2	17.2
Hyaluronic Acid	51	11.1	16-17	11.8	16-17	11.9	16-17	11.6	16.5
Hydroxychloroquine	49	10.9	15-16	11.6	16-17	11.7	16-17	11.4	16.2
Infliximab	49	11.1	16-17	12.5	17-18	12.6	17-18	12.1	17.2
Leflunomide	54	10.7	15-16	11.6	16-17	12.2	17-18	11.5	16.5
Methotrexate	52	10.9	15-16	11.4	16-17	12.3	17-18	11.5	16.5
Mycophenolate	50	11.0	16-17	11.6	16-17	12.5	17-18	11.7	16.8
NSAIDs	58	10.6	15-16	11.0	16-17	11.3	16-17	11.0	16.2
Prednisone	51	10.9	15-16	11.2	16-17	11.9	16-17	11.3	16.2
Rituximab	48	11.3	16-17	12.3	17-18	12.5	17-18	12.0	17.2
Sulfasalazine	50	10.9	15-16	11.4	16-17	11.9	16-17	11.4	16.2
Teriparatide	49	10.9	15-16	11.6	16-17	12.1	17-18	11.5	16.5
Tocilizumab	47	11.1	16-17	12.0	17-18	12.5	17-18	11.9	17.2
Tofacitinib	46	11.1	16-17	12.1	17-18	12.2	17-18	11.8	17.2
Ustekinumab	54	10.8	15-16	11.5	16-17	12.0	17-18	11.4	16.5
Mean	50.8	10.9		11.8		12.1		11.6	16.6
SEM	0.6	0.0		0.1		0.1		0.1	0.1

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

Abbreviations

* Flesch Scale Value: very easy (90-100), easy (80-89), fairly easy (70-79), standard (60-69), fairly difficult (50-59), difficult (30-49), very confusing (0-29)
FORCAST (named after the authors FORd, CAylor, STicht)
** SMOG = Simple Measure Of Gobbledygook

For peer review only

Table 2: Word and sentence statistics for Australian Rheumatology Association Medicine Information Sheets

Medication	No. of sentences	No. of difficult* sentences	Mean sentence length (no. of words)	Total no. of words	No. of complex** words
Abatacept	133	8 (5%)	12.1	1612	314 (19.5%)
Adalimumab	125	11 (8.8%)	12.6	1576	315 (20%)
Allopurinol	124	10 (8.1%)	12.2	1507	252 (16.7%)
Apremilast	92	9 (9.8%)	11.9	1095	184 (16.8%)
Azathioprine	118	9 (7.6%)	13	1539	273 (17.7%)
Bisphosphonates IV	95	11 (11.6%)	12.6	1199	217 (18.1%)
Bisphosphonates Oral	112	11 (9.8%)	13	1456	277 (19%)
Bosentan	107	11 (10.3%)	11.4	1219	214 (17.6%)
Certolizumab	125	12 (9.6%)	13	1624	320 (19.7%)
Colchicine	123	8 (6.5%)	11.6	1426	260 (18.2%)
Cyclophosphamide	118	12 (10.2%)	12.4	1469	266 (18.1%)
Cyclosporin	102	8 (7.8%)	12.1	1235	227 (18.4%)
Denosumab	110	10 (9.1%)	12	1317	243 (18.5%)
Etanercept	124	11 (8.9%)	13.1	1621	321 (19.8%)
Febuxostat	120	12 (10%)	12.4	1484	255 (17.2%)
Golimumab	123	12 (9.8%)	12.9	1588	316 (19.9%)
Hyaluronic Acid	81	4 (4.9%)	11.3	919	181 (19.7%)
Hydroxychloroquine	87	9 (10.3)	12	1046	184 (17.6%)
Infliximab	138	13 (9.4%)	13.1	1807	344 (19%)
Leflunomide	111	10 (9%)	12.9	1427	254 (17.8%)
Methotrexate	156	20 (12.8%)	13.4	2097	375 (17.9%)
Mycophenolate	141	15 (10.6%)	12.1	1712	334 (19.5%)
NSAIDs	137	14 (10.2%)	12.8	1750	266 (15.2%)
Prednisone	128	12 (9.4%)	13	1668	292 (17.5%)
Rituximab	132	9 (6.8%)	12.3	1627	318 (19.5%)
Sulfasalazine	124	9 (7.3%)	12.1	1497	276 (18.4%)
Teriparatide	114	13 (11.4%)	11.5	1310	238 (18.2%)
Tocilizumab	130	12 (9.2%)	12.7	1654	311 (18.8%)
Tofacitinib	111	7 (6.3%)	12	1336	249 (18.6%)
Ustekinumab	114	8 (7%)	12.3	1406	259 (18.4%)
Mean	118.5	10.7 (9.0%)	12.4	1474.1	271.2 (18.4%)
SEM	3.0	0.5	0.1	44.6	9.0

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

*Difficult sentence: ≥ 22 words; **Complex word: ≥ 3 syllables

For peer review only

Table 3: Assessment of patient literal comprehension (n=95 patients)

age (yrs, mean \pm sem)	60.0 \pm 13.2
sex (F/M)	71/24
highest level of education	no. (%)
\leq Yr 10	39 (41)
Yr 10-12	15 (16)
sub-degree, eg TAFE*, apprenticeship	22 (23)
university degree	19 (20)
median total score (max=5)	4
no. with all correct answers (ie, 5/5)	no. (%)
adalimumab	9/21 (43)
MTX	7/11 (63.6)
NSAIDs	6/28 (21.4)
prednisone	10/11 (90.9)
abatacept	13/24 (54.2)

Abbreviations

*TAFE= Technical and Further Education

MTX= methotrexate

NSAID=non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs

Table 4: Readability scores for Arthritis Research United Kingdom Medicine Information Sheets

Medication	Flesch Reading Ease* (0-100)	FORCAST# grade level	FORCAST# reader age	Gunning Fog grade level	Gunning Fog reader age (years)	SMOG** grade level	SMOG** reader age (years)	Mean grade level	Mean reader age (years)
Abatacept	46	10.9	15-16	13.1	18-19	13.2	18-19	12.4	17.5
Adalimumab	47	11.1	16-17	12.1	17-18	12.5	17-18	11.9	17.2
Bisphosphonates	53	11.1	16-17	11.9	16-17	12.3	17-18	11.8	16.8
Denosumab	42	11.7	16-17	12	17-18	12.6	17-18	12.1	17.2
Etanercept	49	11	16-17	11.9	16-17	12.4	17-18	11.8	16.8
Hydroxychloroquine	41	11.2	16-17	12.5	17-18	12.5	17-18	12.1	17.2
Leflunomide	53	10.8	15-16	11.9	16-17	12.2	17-18	11.6	16.5
Methotrexate	51	10.8	15-16	12.1	17-18	12.4	17-18	11.8	16.8
Prednisolone	55	11.1	16-17	11.3	16-17	11.6	16-17	11.3	16.5
Sulfasalazine	48	10.8	15-16	11.9	16-17	12.2	17-18	11.6	16.5
Mean	48.5	11.1		12.1		12.4		11.8	16.9
SEM	1.5	0.1		0.1		0.1		0.1	0.1

Abbreviations

*Flesch Scale Value: very easy (90-100), easy (80-89), fairly easy (70-79), standard (60-69), fairly difficult (50-59), difficult (30-49), very confusing (0-29)

FORCAST (named after the authors FORd, CAylor, STicht)

**SMOG = Simple Measure Of Gobbledygook

Table 5: Readability scores for Canadian Medicine Information Sheets

Medication	Flesch Reading Ease * (0-100)	FORCAST# grade level	FORCAST# reader age (years)	Gunning Fog grade level	Gunning Fog reader age (years)	SMOG** grade level	SMOG** reader age (years)	Mean grade level	Mean reader age (years)
Abatacept	65	10	15-16	8.5	13-14	10.3	15-16	9.6	14.8
Adalimumab	61	10.1	15-16	9.8	14-15	10.2	15-16	10	15.2
Bisphosphonates	63	10.2	15-16	9.5	14-15	10	15-16	9.9	15.2
Denosumab	66	9.6	14-15	9.6	14-15	10	15-16	9.7	14.8
Etanercept	64	10.1	15-16	9.9	14-15	10.3	15-16	10.1	15.2
Hydroxychloroquine	72	8.8	13-14	8.4	13-14	9.5	14-15	8.9	13.8
Leflunomide	67	9.9	14-15	9.4	14-15	9.9	14-15	9.7	14.5
Methotrexate	66	9.8	14-15	9.5	14-15	10.1	15-16	9.8	14.8
Prednisolone	69	10.2	15-16	9.8	14-15	10.1	15-16	10	15.2
Sulfasalazine	68	9.3	14-15	9.1	14-15	9.7	14-15	9.4	14.5
Mean	66.1	9.8		9.4		10.0		9.7	14.8
SEM	1.0	0.1		0.2		0.1		0.1	0.1

Abbreviations

* Flesch Scale Value: very easy (90-100), easy (80-89), fairly easy (70-79), standard (60-69), fairly difficult (50-59), difficult (30-49), very confusing (0-29)

FORCAST (named after the authors FORd, CAylor, STicht)

**SMOG = Simple Measure Of Gobbledygook

Table 6: Word and sentence statistics for a) United Kingdom; and b) Canadian Medicine Information Sheets**a) United Kingdom**

Drug	No. of sentences	No. of difficult* sentences	Av. sentence length (no. of words)	No. of words	No. of complex** words
Abatacept	66	18 (27%)	17.1	1130	206 (18%)
Adalimumab	71	10 (14%)	15.3	1086	191 (18%)
Bisphosphonates	36	10 (28%)	15.7	566	92 (16%)
Denosumab	8	2 (25%)	14.4	115	22 (19%)
Etanercept	81	16 (20%)	15.8	1282	214 (17%)
Hydroxychloroquine	60	13 (22%)	15.3	916	159 (17%)
Leflunomide	63	12 (19%)	16.1	1016	157 (15%)
Methotrexate	75	13 (17%)	16.2	1212	193 (16%)
Prednisolone	60	15 (25%)	17	1020	131 (13%)
Sulfasalazine	53	12 (23%)	16.6	881	132 (15%)
Mean	57.3	12.1 (21%)	15.95	922.4	149.7 (16%)
SEM	6.7	1.4	0.3	109.6	18.7

b) Canadian

Drug	No. of sentences	No. of difficult* sentences	Av. sentence length (no. of words)	No. of words	No. of complex** words
Abatacept	25	0	11.1	278	38 (14%)
Adalimumab	31	0	11	341	47 (14%)
Bisphosphonates	30	0	10	301	41 (14%)
Denosumab	24	0	10.3	246	34 (14%)
Etanercept	31	0	10.9	339	48 (14%)
Hydroxychloroquine	21	0	9.3	195	23 (12%)
Leflunomide	34	0	10	339	46 (14%)
Methotrexate	32	0	11.2	357	47 (13%)
Prednisolone	36	0	10.1	363	53 (15%)
Sulfasalazine	21	0	10.4	218	27 (12%)
Mean	28.5	0	10.43	297.7	40.4 (14%)
SEM	1.7	0.0	0.2	19.2	3.1

*Difficult sentence: ≥ 22 words; **Complex word: ≥ 3 syllables



Please tick () the **ONE BEST** answer (a-d) to each of the following questions:

Methotrexate

- 1) Methotrexate
 - a) reduces joint swelling only
 - b) is a pain killer only
 - c) will strengthen your bones
 - d) reduces damage to your joints

- 2) Methotrexate will
 - a) work immediately
 - b) take one year to work
 - c) take some weeks to work
 - d) not work unless given as an injection

- 3) Methotrexate is taken
 - a) once a day
 - b) once a week
 - c) once a month
 - d) once every 6 months

- 4) Folic acid is a natural vitamin taken with Methotrexate to
 - a) reduce pain
 - b) give you more energy
 - c) reduce the side effects of Methotrexate
 - d) stop the arthritis

- 5) Methotrexate should be taken
 - a) indefinitely if there are no serious side effects
 - b) until the script runs out
 - c) until you feel better
 - d) for 4 weeks only

(Correct answers based on Patient Information Sheet:

1d, 2c, 3b, 4c, 5a – Not to be included in copy given to patients)



Please tick () the **ONE BEST** answer (a-d) to each of the following questions:

Prednisone/Prednisolone/corticosteroids/cortisone all refer to the same drug.

1) Prednisone

- a) cures arthritis at high doses
- b) reduces joint pain, inflammation and joint swelling
- c) makes your muscles bigger
- d) makes your bones stronger

2) Prednisone

- a) can be stopped suddenly with no problems
- b) should be stopped if you get an infection
- c) should not be stopped suddenly
- d) is a very safe drug and you can change the dose yourself

3) Prednisone works

- a) within a few days
- b) only in combination with other arthritis medication
- c) only if taken long-term
- d) by irreversibly suppressing your immune system

4) Prednisone

- a) should be stopped in pregnancy
- b) can cause thin bones
- c) does not affect blood sugar levels
- d) helps you lose weight

5) Prednisone

- a) should be stopped just before surgery
- b) should not be taken with other arthritis medications
- c) needs to be taken for the rest of your life
- d) is often able to be stopped once the arthritis is controlled

(Correct answers based on Patient Information Sheet:

1b, 2c, 3a, 4b, 5d – Not to be included in copy given to patients)



Please tick () the **ONE BEST** answer (a-d) to each of the following questions:

Adalimumab is also called Humira.

- 1) Humira
 - a) is a pain killer
 - b) reduces damage to your joints
 - c) will strengthen your bones
 - d) just reduces joint swelling

- 2) Humira will
 - a) work immediately
 - b) take one year to work
 - c) take some weeks to work
 - d) not work unless you take other arthritis medication

- 3) Humira is taken
 - a) once a day
 - b) only when the arthritis flares
 - c) once every 2 weeks
 - d) once every 6 months

- 4) Humira should be continued
 - a) unless advised by your doctor to stop
 - b) until the script runs out
 - c) until you feel better
 - d) for 4 weeks only

- 5) If you are taking Humira and get an infection which isn't getting better
 - a) try some tumeric
 - b) double the dose of Humira
 - c) just take some antibiotics
 - d) stop the Humira

(Correct answers based on Patient Information Sheet:

1b, 2c, 3c, 4a, 5d – Not to be included in copy given to patients)



Please tick () the **ONE BEST** answer (a-d) to each of the following questions:

Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) include medications such as Nurofen, Brufen, Voltaren, Naprosyn and Celebrex.

1) Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)

- a) reduce joint pain, swelling and stiffness
- b) prevent damage to your joints
- c) strengthen your bones
- d) will cure your arthritis

2) Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)

- a) can be combined with other NSAIDs
- b) can be continued long-term without review
- c) often cause gut side effects such as nausea, vomiting and bleeding
- d) should be continued during surgery

3) Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)

- a) may increase the risk of heart attack and stroke
- b) prevent attacks of arthritis
- c) have no effect on blood pressure
- d) are safe in someone with kidney problems

4) Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) should be used

- a) for 4 weeks only
- b) for the shortest time possible
- c) until the script runs out
- d) for however long to get rid of the pain

5) Bleeding from inside the gut while taking a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug (NSAID)

- a) can be completely prevented by taking the NSAID with food
- b) should stop if you continue taking the NSAID
- c) doesn't cause any problems and can be ignored
- d) can be associated with abdominal pain and indigestion

(Correct answers based on Patient Information Sheet:

1a, 2c, 3a, 4b, 5d – Not to be included in copy given to patients)



Please tick () the **ONE BEST** answer (a-d) to each of the following questions:

Abatacept (Orencia)

1) Abatacept will

- a) reduce joint swelling only
- b) act as a pain killer only
- c) strengthen your bones
- d) reduce joint pain, swelling and stiffness in your joints

2) Abatacept will

- a) work immediately
- b) take one year to work
- c) take some weeks to work
- d) work only intermittently

3) Abatacept is given via a subcutaneous injection

- a) once a day
- b) once a week
- c) once a month
- d) once every 6 months

4) Abatacept works by

- a) blocking pain
- b) blocking T-cell responses to reduce inflammation
- c) making you feel calm
- d) making you more alert

5) While on Abatacept you should

- a) be monitored regularly
- b) take the medication until the script runs out
- c) take the medication until you feel better
- d) take the medication for 4 weeks only

(Correct answers based on Patient Information Sheet:

1d, 2c, 3b, 4b, 5a – Not to be included in copy given to patients)



PATIENT INFORMATION ON

ABATACEPT

(Brand name: Orencia)

This information sheet has been produced by the Australian Rheumatology Association to help you understand the medicine that has been prescribed for you. It includes important information about:

- **how you should take your medicine**
- **the possible side effects**
- **what tests you will have to monitor your condition and detect unwanted effects**
- **other precautions you should take while you are taking abatacept**

Please read it carefully and discuss it with your doctor.

Important things to remember

- While taking abatacept you must see your rheumatologist regularly to ensure the treatment is working and to minimise any possible side effects.
- If you stop abatacept for any reason you must contact your doctor. Failure to do so may mean that your continued treatment may no longer be subsidised.
- If you are worried about any side effects you should contact your rheumatologist as soon as possible.
- If you are injecting abatacept under the skin (subcutaneously) remember to change the injection site each time.
- It is important to tell your doctor if you have had cancer or if you develop cancer.
- If you are taking abatacept and plan to become pregnant you must discuss the timing with your doctor.

For more information about RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS see the Arthritis Australia website

www.arthritisaustralia.com.au

What is abatacept?

Abatacept (brand name Orencia) belongs to a new class of medicines called **biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (biological DMARDs or bDMARDs)**.

bDMARDs have now been given to over a million people worldwide since their initial use in the late 1990s.

These medicines block natural substances called cytokines. These are substances found in excessive amounts in the blood and joints of people with rheumatoid arthritis and juvenile arthritis.

The increased levels of cytokines cause inflammation, which results in symptoms of pain, joint swelling and stiffness, and can lead to joint damage.

By blocking T cell (a type of white blood cell) responses, abatacept reduces inflammation, lessens the symptoms and helps stop further joint damage.

What benefit can you expect from your treatment?

Unlike standard antirheumatic drugs (DMARDs), abatacept works relatively quickly. You may notice some relief of joint swelling, pain and stiffness within the first 4-8 weeks of treatment.



Australian
Rheumatology
Association

Stopping abatacept

If abatacept treatment is stopped for more than a few weeks there is a risk that your condition may worsen. Continue with your treatment unless advised by your doctor or unless side effects develop (see *Side effects*).

If you stop abatacept for any reason you **must** contact your doctor. Failure to do so may mean that your continued treatment may no longer be subsidised.

How will your condition be monitored?

In view of the current prescribing restrictions for all bDMARDs:

- Abatacept will only be started if your disease is active and if standard treatments have been unsuccessful.
- It will not be continued unless it helps your condition. This will be assessed at least 12 weeks after the start of treatment.
- Blood tests will be required during your treatment to monitor your condition and to determine the effectiveness of treatment.
- The frequency of blood tests will depend on what other medicines you are taking and what other illnesses you might have. Your rheumatologist will determine the frequency of tests required.

How is abatacept given?

Abatacept is given as a drip (infusion) into the vein, or as an injection under the skin of the abdomen or thigh.

The infusion normally takes thirty minutes. This is followed by a one hour period of observation to make sure you don't have any side effects. Additional doses are usually given at 2 and 4 weeks after the first dose. Subsequent doses are usually given every 4 weeks.

When given as an injection under the skin (subcutaneous injection), doses are given weekly.

The treatment may still begin with a single dose given as an infusion (loading dose).

Abatacept is given in combination with the DMARD methotrexate.

What is the dosage?

For infusions the dose is based on the person's weight, so each person's dose may be different.

The subcutaneous dose is a standard 125mg weekly injection.

Can other medicines be taken with abatacept?

Abatacept may be used with other arthritis medicines including:

- other DMARDs such as methotrexate
- steroid medicines such as prednisolone or cortisone injections into the joint
- anti-inflammatory medicines (NSAIDs) such as naproxen (Naprosyn) or ibuprofen (Brufen, Nurofen)
- simple pain medicines such as paracetamol.

Abatacept cannot be used with other bDMARDs.

There are separate information sheets for the medicines mentioned above.

Are there any side effects?

You might experience side effects with your treatment. Contact your doctor if you have any concerns about possible side effects. Many side effects disappear when abatacept treatment is stopped.

Most common possible side effects

- Common possible side effects include:
 - headaches, runny nose, dizziness or cough
 - sore throat, heartburn or nausea
 - back, arm or leg pain
 - urine infections



Australian
Rheumatology
Association

– rash.

- Stomach and bowel discomfort may also occur.
- As abatacept affects the immune system, mild infections, particularly of the upper respiratory tract (e.g. colds, sinusitis) may occur more frequently than usual. Treatment with abatacept may need to be temporarily stopped so contact your doctor for advice.

Less common or rare possible side effects

- Side effects can occur during the infusion itself. These may include fever or chills, itch, chest pain, shortness of breath or changes in blood pressure. These effects are more likely to occur during the first or second infusion.
- Mild pain, swelling, bruising or itching may occur at the injection site (for subcutaneous doses). It is therefore important to rotate the injection site.
- Serious infections such as tuberculosis (TB) are seen rarely, and screening for TB is needed before treatment begins (see *Precautions*).
- Rarely abatacept may cause an allergic reaction with itchy, red skin or a rash.
- It is still unclear from research if there is an increased risk of cancer due to abatacept treatment (see *Precautions*).

What precautions are necessary?

Infections

- If you have an active infection of any kind, treatment with abatacept will not be given until the infection is treated successfully.
- Abatacept will not be given if you have active untreated tuberculosis (TB) or HIV (AIDS) infection as it is likely to make these conditions worse.
- If you have latent (inactive) TB preventative anti-TB treatment will be started at least 4 weeks before abatacept. The anti-TB treatment will usually need to be taken for 9 months.

- Hepatitis B or C infection may not necessarily exclude treatment.
- Because of the risks associated with infection the following tests may be conducted before commencing treatment with abatacept:
 - blood tests for hepatitis B and C
 - chest x-ray and two step Tuberculin Skin Test (Mantoux) or QuantiFERON blood test for tuberculosis (TB)
 - HIV tests are required for those who are at risk of this infection.

Precautions with other diseases

- People with chronic lung disease (COPD) are not usually given abatacept but each case will be assessed individually.

Use with other medicines

- Abatacept can interact with other medicines. You should tell your doctor (including your general practitioner, rheumatologist and others) about all medicines you are taking or plan to take. This includes over the counter or herbal/naturopathic medicines.
- You should also mention your treatment when you see other health professionals.
- Abatacept does not increase the risk of side effects from low dose aspirin (taken for prevention of heart attack and strokes).
- The simple pain reliever paracetamol and combined pain medicines such as Panadeine and Panadeine Forte can be used while you are receiving abatacept treatment provided you take them as directed.

Vaccines

- If you are on abatacept it is recommended you should not be immunised with 'live' vaccines such as MMR (measles, mumps and rubella), OPV (oral polio virus), BCG (Bacillus Calmette Guerin) or yellow fever. Talk with your rheumatologist before receiving any vaccines.
- Pneumovax and the combined yearly seasonal flu/swine flu vaccinations are



Australian
Rheumatology
Association

safe and recommended to reduce your risk of those infections.

Surgery

- If you require surgery for any reason, treatment with abatacept will be stopped before surgery.

It will be restarted again after the operation at a time determined by your surgeon and rheumatologist. Treatment will be restarted once the wound is healed and if there is no infection present.

Use with alcohol

- You may drink alcohol while taking abatacept. However, if you are also taking methotrexate you should be particularly cautious about your alcohol intake.
- It is not known precisely what level of drinking is safe when on methotrexate, however there is general agreement that 1 to 2 standard drinks taken once or twice a week is unlikely to cause a problem.
- Drinking more than 4 standard drinks on one occasion, even if infrequently, is strongly discouraged.

Cancer risk

- Lymphoma, a cancer of lymph glands, is found more commonly in patients with severe active rheumatoid arthritis than in the general population. Studies are in progress to see if treatment with abatacept changes this. To date there is no evidence to suggest that this medicine increases lymphoma.

If cancer has been previously treated and cured it is unclear whether abatacept can be used safely. An interval of 5 years is normally recommended between cure of a cancer and starting TNF-bDMARDs.

- For general cancer prevention, stopping smoking and taking skin cancer prevention measures are recommended. It is important to use sunscreen and avoid prolonged sun exposure. A yearly skin check is recommended.
- Talk to your doctor if you have any concerns about issues relating to cancer risk.

Use in pregnancy and when breastfeeding

- Not enough is known regarding the possible side effects of abatacept. If you plan to become pregnant, it is important to discuss this with your doctor, as each case is different.
- You should not breastfeed when taking abatacept.

How to store abatacept

- Keep the medicine refrigerated, even when travelling.
- Keep all medicines out of reach of children.

Questions?

If you have any questions or concerns write them down and discuss them with your doctor.

Your doctor's contact details

If you are taking abatacept you should see your rheumatologist regularly to make sure the treatment is working and to minimise any possible side effects.

The information in this sheet has been obtained from various sources and has been reviewed by the Australian Rheumatology Association. It is intended as an educational aid and does not cover all possible uses, actions, precautions, side effects, or interactions of the medicines mentioned. This information is not intended as medical advice for individual problems nor for making an individual assessment of the risks and benefits of taking a particular medicine. It can be reproduced in its entirety but cannot be altered without permission from the ARA. The NHMRC publication: *How to present the evidence for consumers: preparation of consumer publications* (2000) was used as a guide in developing this publication.

PATIENT INFORMATION ON

ADALIMUMAB

(Brand name: Humira)

This information sheet has been produced by the Australian Rheumatology Association to help you understand the medicine that has been prescribed for you. It includes important information about:

- how you should take your medicine
- the possible side effects
- what tests you will have to monitor your condition
- other precautions you should take while you are taking adalimumab.

Please read it carefully and discuss it with your doctor.

Important things to remember

- While taking adalimumab you must see your rheumatologist regularly to ensure the treatment is working and minimise any possible side effects.
- If you stop adalimumab for any reason you must contact your doctor. Failure to do so may mean that your continued treatment will no longer be subsidised.
- Remember to change the injection site each time adalimumab is injected.
- If you are worried about any side effects you should contact your rheumatologist as soon as possible.
- It is important to tell your doctor if you have had cancer or if you develop cancer.
- If you are taking adalimumab and plan to become pregnant you must discuss the timing with your doctor.

For more information about RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS see the Arthritis Australia website

www.arthritisaustralia.com.au/index.php/arthritis-information/information-sheets.html

What is adalimumab?

Adalimumab (brand name Humira) belongs to a new class of medicines called **biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (biological DMARDs or bDMARDs)**.

bDMARDs have now been given to over a million people worldwide since their initial use in the late 1990s.

These medicines block natural substances, called cytokines. These are substances found in excessive amounts in the blood and joints of people with rheumatoid arthritis, psoriatic arthritis, juvenile arthritis and ankylosing spondylitis.

The increased levels of cytokines cause inflammation, which results in symptoms of pain, joint swelling and stiffness, and can lead to joint damage.

By blocking the cytokine called Tumour Necrosis Factor (TNF), adalimumab reduces inflammation, lessens the symptoms and helps stop further joint damage.

What benefit can you expect from your treatment?

Unlike standard antirheumatic drugs (DMARDs), adalimumab works relatively quickly. You may notice some relief of joint swelling, pain and stiffness within the first 4 weeks of treatment.

Stopping adalimumab

If adalimumab treatment is stopped for more than a few weeks there is a risk that your condition will get worse again. Continue with your treatment unless advised by your doctor or unless side effects develop (see *Side effects*).

If you stop adalimumab for any reason you **must** contact your doctor. Failure to do so may mean that your continued treatment may no longer be subsidised.

How will your condition be monitored?

Due to the current prescribing restrictions for all bDMARDs:

- Adalimumab will only be started if your disease is active and if standard treatments have been unsuccessful.
- It will not be continued unless it helps your condition. This will be assessed at least 12 weeks after the start of treatment.
- Blood tests will be required during your treatment to monitor your condition and to determine the effectiveness of treatment.
- The frequency of blood tests will depend on what other medicines you are taking and what other illnesses you might have. Your rheumatologist will determine the frequency of tests required.

How is adalimumab taken?

Adalimumab is injected under the skin of the abdomen or thigh.

It can be injected by your doctor, nurse, carer or by you. If injecting yourself, be sure to follow the detailed instructions carefully to ensure the best response. It is particularly important to change the injection site each time.

What is the dosage?

The usual dose for adults with rheumatoid arthritis is 40mg once every two weeks.

Can other medicines be taken with adalimumab?

Adalimumab may be used with other arthritis medicines including:

- other DMARDs such as methotrexate
- steroid medicines such as prednisolone or cortisone injections into the joint
- anti-inflammatory medicines (NSAIDs) such as naproxen (Naprosyn) or ibuprofen (Brufen, Nurofen)
- simple pain medicines such as paracetamol.

Adalimumab cannot be used with other bDMARDs.

There are separate information sheets for the medicines mentioned above.

Are there any side effects?

You might experience side effects with your treatment. Contact your doctor if you have any concerns about possible side effects. Many side effects disappear when adalimumab treatment is stopped.

Most common possible side effects

- *Mild pain, swelling or itching* at the site of the injection are very common (up to 20% of patients) but can be reduced by applying ice and antihistamine/steroid creams to the injection site.
- *Headaches, cough and stomach and bowel discomfort* may also occur.
- As adalimumab affects the immune system, *mild infections*, particularly of the upper respiratory tract (e.g. colds, sinusitis) may occur more frequently than usual. Treatment with adalimumab may need to be temporarily stopped so contact your doctor for advice.

Less common or rare possible side effects

- *Serious infections* such as Tuberculosis (TB) are seen rarely, and screening for TB is needed before treatment begins (see *Precautions*).
- Rarely adalimumab may cause an *allergic reaction* with itchy, red skin or a rash or a feeling of tightness in the chest and difficulty breathing.

- Side effects involving the nerves, such as *inflammation of the nerve to the eye*, may also occur rarely, causing changes in vision or sensation.
- Very rarely '*drug-induced lupus*' has occurred with symptoms of rash, fever and increased joint pain.
- It is still unclear from research if there is an increased risk of cancer due to adalimumab treatment (see *Precautions*).

What precautions are necessary?

Infections

- If you have an active infection of any kind treatment with adalimumab will not be given until the infection is treated successfully.
- Adalimumab will not be given if you have active untreated tuberculosis (TB) or HIV (AIDS) infection as it is likely to make these conditions worse.
- If you have latent (inactive) TB preventative anti-TB treatment will be started at least 4 weeks before adalimumab. The anti-TB treatment will usually need to be taken for 9 months.
- Hepatitis B or C infection may not necessarily exclude treatment.
- Because of the risks associated with infection the following tests may be conducted before commencing treatment with adalimumab:
 - blood tests for hepatitis B and C
 - chest x-ray and two step Tuberculin Skin Test (Mantoux) or QuantiFERON blood test for tuberculosis (TB)
 - HIV tests are required for those who are at risk of this infection.

Precautions with other diseases

- People with multiple sclerosis should not be treated with adalimumab due to the possible effects on the nerves.
- People with moderate to severe heart failure may not be treated with adalimumab as the medicine can make heart failure worse.
- People with systemic lupus erythematosus (lupus/SLE) are not usually given adalimumab but each case will be assessed individually.

Use with other medicines

- Adalimumab can interact with other medicines. You should tell your doctor (including your general practitioner, rheumatologist and others) about all medicines you are taking or plan to take. This includes over the counter or herbal/naturopathic medicines.
- You should also mention your treatment when you see other health professionals.
- Adalimumab does not increase the risk of side effects from low dose aspirin (taken for prevention of heart attack and strokes).
- The simple pain reliever paracetamol and combined pain medicines such as Panadeine and Panadeine Forte can be used while you are receiving adalimumab treatment provided you take them as directed.

Vaccines

- If you are on adalimumab it is recommended you should not be immunised with 'live' vaccines such as MMR (measles, mumps and rubella), OPV (oral polio virus), BCG (Bacillus Calmette Guerin) or yellow fever. Talk with your rheumatologist before receiving any vaccines.
- Pneumovax and the combined yearly seasonal flu /swine flu vaccinations are safe and recommended to reduce your risk of those infections.

Surgery

- If you require surgery for any reason, treatment with adalimumab will be stopped before surgery. It will be restarted again after the operation, at a time determined by your surgeon and rheumatologist. Treatment will be restarted once the wound is healed and if there is no infection present.

Cancer risk

- Lymphoma, a cancer of lymph glands, is found more commonly in patients with severe active rheumatoid arthritis than in the general population. Studies are in progress to see if treatment with adalimumab changes this. To date there is no evidence to suggest that this medicine increases lymphoma.

- If cancer has been previously treated and cured it is unclear whether a TNF- β DMARD such as adalimumab can be used safely. An interval of 5 years is normally recommended between cure of a cancer and starting TNF- β DMARDs.
- For general cancer prevention, stopping smoking and taking skin cancer prevention measures are recommended. It is important to use sunscreen and avoid prolonged sun exposure. A yearly skin check is recommended.
- Talk to your doctor, if you have any concerns about issues relating to cancer risk.

Use with alcohol

- You may drink alcohol while taking adalimumab. However, if you are also taking methotrexate you should be particularly cautious about your alcohol intake.

- It is not known precisely what level of drinking is safe when on methotrexate, however there is general agreement that 1 to 2 standard drinks taken once or twice a week is unlikely to cause a problem.
- Drinking more than 4 standard drinks on one occasion, even if infrequently, is strongly discouraged.

Use in pregnancy and when breastfeeding

- Not enough is known regarding the possible side effects of adalimumab on the unborn baby. If you plan to become pregnant, it is important to discuss this with your doctor as each case is different.

How to store adalimumab

- Keep the medicine refrigerated, even when travelling.
- Keep all medicines out of reach of children.

Questions?

If you have any questions or concerns write them down and discuss them with your doctor.

Your doctor's contact details

If you are taking adalimumab you should see your rheumatologist regularly to make sure the treatment is working and to minimise any possible side effects.

How to help us help you

Sign up to the ARAD project now!

The Australian Rheumatology Association collects information on how well these drugs work and how often they cause problems.

The best way to get this information is from you!

Contact us in any of the following ways:

Email: ARAD@monash.edu

Telephone: Sydney 02 9463 1889

or Melbourne 03 9508 3424

Fax: 1-800-022-730

Visit our website:

www.ARAD.org.au

The information in this sheet has been obtained from various sources and has been reviewed by the Australian Rheumatology Association. It is intended as an educational aid and does not cover all possible uses, actions, precautions, side effects, or interactions of the medicines mentioned. This information is not intended as medical advice for individual problems nor for making an individual assessment of the risks and benefits of taking a particular medicine. It can be reproduced in its entirety but cannot be altered without permission from the ARA. The NHMRC publication: *How to present the evidence for consumers: preparation of consumer publications* (2000) was used as a guide in developing this publication.

PATIENT INFORMATION ON METHOTREXATE

(Brand names: Methoblastin)

This information sheet has been produced by the Australian Rheumatology Association to help you understand the medicine that has been prescribed for you. It includes important information about:

- **how you should take your medicine**
- **what are the possible side effects**
- **what tests you must have to monitor your condition and to detect unwanted effects**
- **other precautions you should take when you are taking methotrexate.**

Please read it carefully and discuss it with your doctor.

Important things to remember

- While taking methotrexate you should see your rheumatologist regularly to make sure the treatment is working and to minimise any possible side effects.
- You should have regular blood tests as directed by your rheumatologist.
- If you are concerned about any side effects you should contact your rheumatologist as soon as possible.

For more information about RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS see the Arthritis Australia website www.arthritisaustralia.com.au/index.php/arthritis-information/information-sheets.html

What is methotrexate?

Methotrexate (brand name Methoblastin) is a medicine used to treat rheumatoid arthritis as well as other rheumatic conditions such as juvenile arthritis, lupus (also known as SLE), psoriatic arthritis and polymyositis (muscle inflammation).

Methotrexate is an immunosuppressive medicine. It works by reducing the activity of several enzymes involved in the immune system. By

blocking an enzyme called dihydrofolate reductase, it reduces production of a form of folic acid.

It is not entirely clear how methotrexate decreases the severity of arthritis, but it reduces inflammation in the joints and associated pain and swelling.

Because methotrexate reduces the damage to the joints, rather than just relieving the pain, it belongs to the group of medicines called **disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (DMARDs)**.

Methotrexate has been used to treat rheumatoid arthritis for more than 25 years. It is also used at very high doses (1000mg-5000mg a day) to treat some cancers.

What benefit can you expect from your treatment?

Methotrexate is one of the most effective treatments for rheumatoid arthritis. Most, but not all, patients will benefit from this medicine. Some achieve remission, where the arthritis virtually disappears.

Methotrexate does not work straight away. Reduced pain, stiffness and swelling may be noticed after 4 weeks. The effects to delay or prevent joint damage will take several months.

Other medicines may be given to improve your symptoms while waiting for methotrexate to work.

How is methotrexate taken?

Methotrexate may be taken by mouth as a tablet or given by injection either into the muscle or under the skin.

Injections may be used instead of tablets if the medicine is not being absorbed well, or if you feel sick (nausea) or vomit when you take the tablets, or if your condition is not improving with tablets.

Care should be taken when disposing of the needles and syringes.

When should it be taken?

Methotrexate is taken just **once a week**, on the same day each week. If you are taking the tablets, it is a good idea to specify and diarise the day of the week that you will take your tablets to avoid making mistakes.

Methotrexate tablets are best absorbed when taken on an empty stomach. However if nausea is a problem, taking them at mealtime can help to reduce this side effect and does not reduce the benefits too much.

What is the dosage?

Tablets come in 2.5mg or 10mg strengths. Treatment may start with a very low dose of 5mg or 10mg a week, increasing to an average dose of 20mg a week. The dose is adjusted depending on the response, up to about 30mg once a week.

The dose is usually taken all at once on a single day. It may be divided into separate doses taken during that day if necessary.

Can other medicines be taken with methotrexate?

In order to reduce side effects, it is recommended that you also take folic acid or folinic acid. Your doctor will explain how much of the folic/folinic acid to take and when to take it.

Methotrexate is often taken in combination with other arthritis medicines, including:

- other DMARDs
- biological DMARDs (a newer type of DMARD, which act on natural substances in the body that contribute to inflammation and joint damage)
- steroid medicines such as prednisolone or cortisone injections into the joint
- anti-inflammatory medicines (NSAIDs) such as naproxen (Naprosyn) or ibuprofen (Brufen/Nurofen)
- simple pain medicines such as paracetamol.

There are separate information sheets for the medicines mentioned above.

How long is the treatment continued?

Treatment with methotrexate is continued indefinitely as long as it is effective and as long as no serious side effects occur.

If you stop methotrexate treatment for more than a few weeks there is a risk that your condition may worsen. Continue with your treatment unless advised by your doctor or unless side effects develop.

If you have an illness that makes you unwell enough to change plans for the day (e.g. gastroenteritis or fever), it is reasonable to miss the weekly dose until you have recovered.

Are there any side effects?

You might experience side effects with your treatment. Tell your doctor if you are concerned about possible side effects.

A reduction in dose may minimise side effects so that you can continue to take the treatment. Your doctor will advise on any dose changes that are necessary.

Most common possible side effects

- The most common side effects are *nausea*, *vomiting* and *diarrhoea*. These can be reduced if methotrexate is taken with food or in the evening. Antinausea tablets can be used if needed.
- *Mouth ulcers* can occur, but the use of folic acid or folinic acid supplements makes this less likely.
- *Skin dryness*, a variety of *skin rashes* and *increased sensitivity to the sun* may also occur. You should wear sunscreen and a hat when out in the sun.
- Some people report mild *tiredness*, *headache* and *mental clouding*. Some also experience a temporary increase in muscle and joint pain after taking the weekly dose.

Less common or rare possible side effects

There are some rare but potentially serious side effects with methotrexate.

- *Blood counts*: Methotrexate can rarely cause a drop in the number of white blood cells, which are needed to fight infection. It can also cause a drop in the number of platelets, which help to stop bleeding.

Regular blood tests aim to pick these problems up early if they occur.

However, if you develop a sore mouth, mouth ulcers, easy bruising, nosebleeds, bleeding gums, breathlessness, infection or fever tell your doctor straight away.

- *Liver*: Methotrexate can inflame the liver causing a type of hepatitis. Regular blood tests aim to pick this up early if it occurs. The dose of methotrexate may need to be reduced or stopped if problems occur. Liver problems may be increased when methotrexate is combined with the medicines azathioprine (Azamun, Azapin, Imuran, Thioprine) or leflunomide (Arabloc, Arava) or with heavy alcohol use (see *Alcohol* overleaf).
- *Lungs*: Methotrexate can cause inflammation of the lungs. This may be more likely if leflunomide is being taken at the same time. The problem may develop quickly, so if you have a sudden onset of breathing difficulties seek medical attention as soon as possible. It may also develop slowly with symptoms such as a dry cough.
- *Hair thinning*: This may occur rarely. It is not permanent and hair will grow back when the medicine is stopped.
- *Nodule formations*: Some people with rheumatoid arthritis develop nodules on their elbows or other pressure points. In some cases methotrexate may increase this.
- *Cancer*: see below.

Long term side effects

Methotrexate may be taken for long periods (more than 25 years) to manage rheumatoid arthritis. In addition to the possible effects mentioned above, the following are rare but possible long-term side effects, or long-term issues that may concern patients:

- *Liver*: Very rare cases of increased fibrous tissue in the liver have been reported after long-term treatment. Regular monitoring can minimise the risk of this occurring.
- *Cancer*: People who have rheumatoid arthritis have an increased risk of lymphoma (a lymph node cancer). It is not clear whether methotrexate increases this risk further but any additional risk is likely to be very small. Methotrexate may reduce the risk of these cancers by controlling the rheumatoid arthritis, but this is unproven. For general cancer prevention, stopping smoking is recommended. An annual skin check to detect any early skin cancer is also recommended.
- *Fertility*: Methotrexate does not affect a person's ability to have children in the long term. See also *Precautions*.

More information about possible side effects

Information that comes with your methotrexate medicine will also describe in detail the potential serious side effects that may occur with methotrexate. Many of those side effects relate to **high dose** methotrexate used for the treatment of cancer. These may not be applicable to the much lower doses that are prescribed for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis. Talk to your doctor if you have concerns about any possible side effects.

What precautions are necessary?

Blood tests

- As methotrexate may affect the liver and blood cells, you **must** have regular blood tests during your treatment. This is very important, as you may not get symptoms with some of these problems.
- Blood tests are particularly important during the first few months of treatment and when methotrexate is taken with leflunomide.
- As well as monitoring for side effects, blood tests help to monitor your condition to determine if the treatment is effective.
- You will need to have full blood counts and liver function tests every 2 to 4 weeks for the first few months of treatment and then every 1 to 3 months after that.
- If there are no problems seen after 3 months of treatment at a specific dose of methotrexate, the blood tests may be done less frequently.
- Your general practitioner (GP) will be informed about the monitoring schedule. It is important to see your GP if you have been asked to do so as they play an important role in monitoring your condition.

Risk of infections

- Because your immune system may be depressed, there is an increased risk of developing some infections, especially herpes zoster (chicken pox and shingles). You should try to avoid contact with people who have these infections. If you have an infection or persistent fever, tell your doctor straight away.

Use with other medicines

- Methotrexate can interact with other medicines. You should tell your doctor (including your general practitioner, rheumatologist and others) about all medicines you are taking or plan to take. This includes

over the counter or herbal/naturopathic medicines. You should also mention your treatment when you see other health professionals.

- Antibiotics containing **trimethoprim (e.g. Bactrim, Septrim or Triprim)** can cause problems when taken with methotrexate. If you are prescribed any of these medications you **must** tell the doctor you are taking methotrexate.
- Aspirin can be used safely in the low doses taken for prevention of heart attack and stroke.
- Methotrexate can be taken safely with anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), as long as your kidney function is normal.
- The simple pain reliever paracetamol, and combined medicines such as Panadeine and Panadeine Forte, can be used while taking methotrexate provided you take them as directed.
- Most vaccines can be given safely but live vaccines, such as MMR (measles, mumps and rubella), OPV (oral polio vaccine) or yellow fever, may need special consideration.
- Pneumovax and yearly flu vaccinations are safe and recommended to reduce your risk of those infections. Talk with your rheumatologist before receiving any vaccines.

Use with alcohol

- Alcohol increases the risk of liver damage while taking methotrexate. Methotrexate usage in heavy drinkers has been associated with cirrhosis of the liver.
- It is not known precisely what level of drinking is safe when on methotrexate, however there is general agreement that 1 to 2

standard drinks taken once or twice a week is unlikely to cause a problem.

- Drinking more than 4 standard drinks on one occasion, even if infrequently, is strongly discouraged.

Surgery

- If low dose once weekly methotrexate is continued during surgery there seems to be no change in wound healing or increased infection.

Use in pregnancy and breastfeeding

- Methotrexate should not be taken during pregnancy as it can cause miscarriage or foetal deformity. It should also not be taken when breastfeeding.
- Women of child-bearing age should use effective contraception while taking methotrexate.
- Women planning to become pregnant should stop taking methotrexate 3 months before attempting to conceive.
- The best time for a male partner to stop taking methotrexate before trying to conceive is not known.
- Methotrexate does not affect a person's ability to have children in the long term.

How to store methotrexate

- Store methotrexate in a cool, dry place, away from direct heat and light (e.g. not in the bathroom).
- Keep all medicines out of reach of children.

Questions?

If you have any questions or concerns write them down and discuss them with your doctor.

Your doctor's contact details

You should see your rheumatologist regularly to make sure the treatment is working and to minimise any potential side effects.

How to help us help you Sign up to the ARAD project now!

The Australian Rheumatology Association collects information on how well these drugs work and how often they cause problems.

The best way to get this information is from you!

Contact us in any of the following ways:

Email: ARAD@monash.edu

Telephone: Sydney 02 9463 1889

or Melbourne 03 9508 3424

Fax: 1-800-022-730

Visit our website: www.ARAD.org.au

The information in this sheet has been obtained from various sources and has been reviewed by the Australian Rheumatology Association. It is intended as an educational aid and does not cover all possible uses, actions, precautions, side effects, or interactions of the medicines mentioned. This information is not intended as medical advice for individual problems nor for making an individual assessment of the risks and benefits of taking a particular medicine. It can be reproduced in its entirety but cannot be altered without permission from the ARA. The NHMRC publication: *How to present the evidence for consumers: preparation of consumer publications* (2000) was used as a guide in developing this publication.



Australian
Rheumatology
Association

PATIENT INFORMATION ON NON-STEROIDAL ANTI- INFLAMMATORY DRUGS (NSAIDs)

(Examples of brand names: Brufen, Celebrex, Mobic, Naprosyn,
Nurofen, Orudis, Voltaren)

This information sheet has been produced by the Australian Rheumatology Association to help you understand the medicine that has been prescribed for you. It includes important information about:

- **how you should take your medicine**
- **the possible side effects**
- **what tests you may need to have to detect unwanted effects**
- **other precautions you should take while you are taking these medicines.**

Please read it carefully and discuss it with your doctor.

Important things to remember

- While taking NSAID you should see your doctor regularly to make sure the treatment is working and to minimise any possible side effects.
- If you develop severe stomach pains, pass blood or black stools, or vomit blood, stop taking the medicine immediately. You should see your doctor as soon as possible or go to the nearest emergency department.
- If you are worried about any side effects you should contact your doctor as soon as possible.

For more information about arthritis see the Arthritis Australia website
www.empowered.org.au.

What are NSAIDs?

Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, or NSAIDs, are common medicines used to treat the symptoms of arthritis. The name means they reduce pain and stiffness due to inflammation of

the joints, without using steroids. You can find out about steroids from the separate ARA information sheet on corticosteroids.

There are many different NSAIDs. Some can be bought over the counter (OTC) e.g. ibuprofen (Nurofen). Others such as ketoprofen (Orudis) are only available with a prescription. The brand name of your NSAID will have the generic name next to it on the packet or bottle. See the table at the end of this information sheet for further examples.

In recent years a newer type of NSAID, the selective NSAIDs (also called cox-2 inhibitors or coxibs) have been developed. These are less likely to cause stomach irritation and ulcers compared to traditional NSAIDs.

How do they work?

NSAIDs stop cells making prostaglandins. Prostaglandins are chemicals released by injured cells. They cause inflammation and swelling and they sensitise nerve endings, which can lead to pain. If you make less prostaglandin, you have less inflammation and less pain. By stopping cells making prostaglandins, NSAIDs relieve the symptoms of arthritis. They do not stop the inflammation occurring in the future or prevent the disease progressing to joint damage.

What benefit can you expect from your treatment?

NSAIDs provide relief from pain and stiffness. They work quickly, usually within a few hours. The maximum benefit can take 2 to 4 weeks or sometimes longer. You may need to try two or three different NSAIDs to find one that suits you best. You **must** only take one type of NSAID at a time.



How are NSAIDs taken?

NSAIDs are usually taken by mouth in tablet or capsule form. They are also available as liquids, injections, creams, sprays and suppositories.

Side effects may still occur with any method of administration, even when NSAIDs are applied to the skin (see *Side effects*).

When should they be taken?

NSAIDs can be taken when needed to treat short term symptoms. They can also be taken regularly to manage persistent pain and stiffness.

While NSAIDs may be more effective if taken regularly, the possible side effects are less if they are only taken when needed, for example before exercise.

How often you take a NSAID also depends on the one you are prescribed. Ask your doctor or pharmacist if you are uncertain about how often to take your medicine.

Tablets and capsules should be taken with food to reduce possible side effects.

What is the dosage?

NSAIDs usually come in different strengths. Treatment usually starts with a low dose. This can be adjusted depending on your response.

The dose will depend on the type of NSAID and the condition for which it is being used.

To minimise side effects, the lowest dose that controls symptoms is usually recommended.

Always follow the instructions provided in the packaging unless otherwise directed by your doctor.

Can other medicines be taken with NSAIDs?

To minimise side effects, sometimes a medicine to protect the stomach may be given (see page 3).

NSAIDs may be used with other arthritis medicines including:

- DMARDs (anti rheumatoid arthritis drugs) such as methotrexate
- simple pain medicines such as paracetamol.

Corticosteroids are not generally used with NSAIDs as the risk of side effects such as ulcer is increased.

There are separate information sheets for the medicines mentioned above.

How long is the treatment continued?

Treatment with NSAIDs can be for a short period or long term. A NSAID should not be continued indefinitely without regular review by your doctor to confirm the NSAID still works and no serious side effects are occurring.

Are there any side effects?

You might experience side effects with your treatment. Tell your doctor if you are concerned about possible side effects. A reduction in dose or change to another NSAID may decrease the side effects so that you can continue to take the treatment.

Alternatively, your doctor may recommend a different pain relieving medicine with fewer potential side effects, such as paracetamol. This may allow you take the NSAID less often or stop it altogether.

Most common possible side effects:

- The most common side effects are *gastrointestinal* and may include decreased appetite, nausea (feeling sick), vomiting, diarrhoea, constipation, heartburn and stomach pain or cramps.
- *Heart disease and stroke:* All NSAIDs, including the newer selective types (cox-2 inhibitors/coxibs), may slightly increase the risk of heart attacks and strokes. This risk seems higher in those already at high risk of heart attack or stroke.
- NSAIDs can increase *blood pressure* (see *Precautions*, page 3).
- NSAIDs can make *heart failure or kidney failure* worse. Fluid retention can lead to weight gain or swelling of ankles or legs. Kidney failure is more likely if you are also taking fluid tablets and certain blood pressure tablets (see *Precautions*, page 3).
- *Dizziness, lightheadedness, tiredness, ringing in the ears (tinnitus) and headache* can occur.
- *Bleeding* more easily than usual is often noticed.

Less common or rare possible side effect:

There are some rare but potentially serious side effects with NSAIDs.



- *Stomach or duodenal ulcers:* NSAIDs can cause ulcers in the stomach or duodenum (upper bowel).

If you develop severe stomach pains, pass blood or black stools, or vomit blood, stop taking the medicine immediately. You should see your doctor as soon as possible or go to the nearest emergency department.

The risk of ulcers is higher if:

- you are older than 65 years
- you have had a previous stomach or duodenal ulcer
- you are also taking warfarin, corticosteroid tablets or low-dose aspirin (used by many people to help prevent a heart attack or stroke).

If you have an infection (helicobacter bacteria) in your stomach this should be treated before you start NSAIDs. Your doctor may advise that you take an anti-ulcer medicine to help reduce the risk of getting a stomach or duodenal ulcer.

The selective NSAIDs e.g. celecoxib (brand name Celebrex), may be less likely to cause stomach ulcers and irritation than traditional NSAIDs. They have been used to treat arthritis in people who have suffered stomach upset or ulcers while taking a traditional NSAID or who were thought to be at risk for ulcers.

- *Allergy* to NSAIDs can occur resulting in skin rashes.
- *Shortness of breath* may occur in some people with asthma. Seek medical help if your asthma suddenly becomes worse after taking NSAIDs.
- *Liver inflammation* (hepatitis) is another uncommon side effect.

There are also a number of other uncommon side effects. Read the leaflet that comes with the medicine, which lists all the precautions and possible side effects.

What precautions are necessary?

Blood pressure

- Because NSAIDs can affect your blood pressure it is a good idea to have your blood pressure monitored monthly for the first two months. This is more important if you already have high blood pressure or you are on treatment for high blood pressure. If your

blood pressure is stable, it should be checked every 3 to 6 months while you continue to take the NSAIDs.

Blood tests

- Usually blood tests are not required for people taking NSAIDs.
- They may be needed in certain situations. For example, your kidney function may need to be monitored if you have other risk factors for reduced kidney function, such as being over 65 years old and taking blood pressure medicines or fluid tablets. In this case your doctor may recommend you have a blood test in the first few weeks after starting a NSAID.

Use with other medicines

- NSAIDs can interact with other medicines. You should tell your doctor (including your general practitioner, rheumatologist and others) about all medicines you are taking, including herbal and naturopathic medicines. This includes over the counter (OTC) medicines as some contain NSAIDs. You should also mention your treatment when you see other health professionals.
- NSAIDs are generally used for joint and muscle pain. However sometimes they can be used for other reasons, for example mefenamic acid (Ponstan) may be used for period pain.
- Despite the possible increased risk of ulcer, low doses of aspirin used to prevent heart attack and stroke can probably be used safely with NSAIDs if the risk for ulcer is low in the first place.
- Methotrexate for rheumatoid arthritis or other arthritis treatment can be taken safely with NSAIDs as long as your kidney function is normal.
- The simple pain reliever paracetamol, and combined medicines such as Panadeine and Panadeine Forte can be used while taking NSAIDs provided you take them as directed.
- If you are taking anticoagulants such as warfarin you should tell your doctor as combination with NSAIDs can increase the risk of bleeding.

Use with alcohol

- NSAIDs can increase the risk of a stomach or duodenal ulcer. Heavy alcohol use (more than



4 standard drinks in one session) should be avoided while taking these medicines.

Use in pregnancy and breastfeeding

- NSAIDs are not recommended during pregnancy or during breastfeeding unless specifically advised by your doctor. If you are planning a family or you become pregnant you should discuss this with your doctor as soon as possible.
- Some studies suggest that if NSAIDs are taken around the time of conception there may be an increased risk of miscarriage.

- If NSAIDs are taken in later stages of pregnancy they may have an effect on the blood vessels near the baby's heart. Paracetamol does not have these effects.

How to store NSAIDs

- Store NSAIDs in a cool, dry place, away from direct heat and light.
- Keep all medicines out of reach of children.

Non-selective NSAIDs (cox-1 and cox-2 inhibitors)	
Generic/chemical name	Brand names
Diclofenac	Chemists' Own, Clonac, Diclohexal, Fenac, Imflac, Viclofen, Voltaren, Voltaren Rapid, Voltfast
Ibuprofen	Advil, Brufen, Bugesic, Chemists' Own, Dimotapp, Gold Cross, Herron Blue, iProfen, Nurofen, Panafen, ProVen, Rafen, Tri-Profen
Indomethacin	Arthrexin, Indocid
Ketoprofen	Orudis, Oruvail
Ketorolac	Ketoral, Toradol
Mefenamic acid	Ponstan
Naproxen	Aleve, Anaprox, Chemists' Own, Crysanal, Eazydayz, Inza, Naprosyn, Naprofem, Naprogesic, Proxen
Piroxicam	Feldene, Feldene-D, Mobilis, Mobilis D,
Sulindac	Aclin
Selective NSAIDs (cox-2 inhibitors)	
Celecoxib	Celebrex
Etoricoxib	Arcoxia
Meloxicam	Meloxicam, Mobic, Movalis, Moxicam
Paracoxib	Dynastat

Source: Australian Medicines Handbook, 2013.

Note: This may not be a comprehensive list – ask your pharmacist or doctor for more information.

<h3>Questions?</h3> <p>If you have any questions or concerns write them down and discuss them with your doctor.</p> <h3>Your doctor's contact details:~</h3> <p>When taking NSAIDs should see your doctor regularly to make sure the treatment is working and to minimise any potential side effects.</p>	<h3>How to help us help you</h3> <h3>Sign up to the ARAD project now!</h3> <p>The Australian Rheumatology Association collects information on how well these drugs work and how often they cause problems.</p> <p>The best way to get this information is from you!</p> <p>Contact us in any of the following ways: Email: ARAD@monash.edu Telephone: Sydney 02 9463 1889 or Melbourne 03 9508 3424 Fax: 1-800-022-730</p> <p>Visit our website: www.ARAD.org.au</p>
---	--

The information in this sheet has been obtained from various sources and has been reviewed by the Australian Rheumatology Association. It is intended as an educational aid and does not cover all possible uses, actions, precautions, side effects, or interactions of the medicines mentioned. This information is not intended as medical advice for individual problems nor for making an individual assessment of the risks and benefits of taking a particular medicine. It can be reproduced in its entirety but cannot be altered without permission from the ARA. The NHMRC publication: *How to present the evidence for consumers: preparation of consumer publications* (2000) was used as a guide in developing this publication.



Australian
Rheumatology
Association



PATIENT INFORMATION ON PREDNISOLONE & PREDNISONONE

(Also known as corticosteroids / cortisone / steroids)

(Examples of brand names: Panafcort, Panafcortelone, Predsone, Predsolone, Solone, Sone)

This information sheet has been produced by the Australian Rheumatology Association to help you understand the medicine that has been prescribed for you. It includes important information about:

- **how you should take your medicine**
- **what are the possible side effects**
- **what tests you should have to monitor your condition and to detect unwanted effects**
- **other precautions you should take when you are taking prednisolone or prednisone.**

Please read it carefully and discuss it with your doctor.

Important things to remember:

- While taking prednisolone you should see your treating doctor regularly to make sure the treatment is working as it should and to minimise any possible side effects.
- You should not stop your treatment unless your doctor tells you to.
- You should not increase or reduce the dose of prednisolone unless your doctor tells you to.

For more information about RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS see Arthritis Australia's Empowered website:
www.empowered.org.au

What is prednisolone?

Corticosteroids are hormones that are produced naturally in the body. They are necessary for normal working of the body.

Prednisolone and prednisone are man-made corticosteroids (also called steroids for short). Man-made corticosteroids are used to treat inflammatory diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis (RA), systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE/lupus) and other inflammatory disease. They have a strong anti-inflammatory effect and reduce the swelling and pain in joints and other organs. They do not cure the disease.

They should not be confused with male or female steroid hormones, which are known for their misuse among athletes.

Prednisolone is the most common type of corticosteroid prescribed. Although prednisone is slightly different the information contained in this document also applies to that medication.

What benefit can you expect from your treatment?

Prednisolone works very quickly. Within a few days you may notice your pain and stiffness is much better and/or your joints are less swollen.

How is prednisolone taken?

Prednisolone can be swallowed as tablets or liquid. It is usually taken once or twice a day. Sometimes it is taken every second day. It is usually taken in the morning, with or immediately after food.

Other corticosteroids can be given by injection into joints, soft tissues or muscles. An injection into a vein (intravenous) may also be given if required.

What is the dosage?

There are three different strengths of prednisolone tablets: 1mg, 5mg and 25mg. This means the dosage can be adjusted to suit your needs without you having to take large numbers of tablets. It is important to check the strength of the tablets as they look very similar.

The dose depends on the severity of the disease. A high dose may be used initially and then reduced by your doctor as symptoms improve. To minimise the risk of side effects the smallest dose possible will be used.

Sometimes your doctor may increase the dose temporarily when your body is under stress, for example during a surgical procedure or if you have a severe illness such as an infection.

After you have stopped prednisolone your doctor may prescribe it again for a short period in certain situations as described above.

Can other medicines be taken with prednisolone?

Prednisolone may be used with other arthritis medicines including:

- antirheumatoid arthritis medicine (also called disease modifying antirheumatic drugs or DMARDs) such as methotrexate
- biological DMARDs (a newer type of DMARD, which acts on natural substances in the body that contribute to inflammation and joint damage)
- simple pain relieving medicines such as paracetamol.

Prednisolone and other corticosteroids should be taken with caution with nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) as the risk of side effects such as stomach ulcer is increased.

There are separate information sheets for the medicines mentioned above.

Are there any side effects?

Low dose prednisolone, taken for a few days or even a few weeks, does not normally cause any unwanted side effects.

If prednisolone is taken in high doses or for a long time certain predictable side effects can occur. Some of these improve after prednisolone is stopped. Many can be minimised by giving the lowest effective dose over the shortest possible period of time.

The effects may also be minimised by giving the medicine by injection into the joints or into a muscle.

Most common possible side effects

- *Weight gain:* The most common side effects are rounding of the face and weight gain around the stomach. These are due to altered metabolism, increased appetite and salt retention.

- *Osteoporosis (thinning of the bones):* While very low doses of prednisolone (less than 5 mg/day) are not very likely to cause thinning of the bones, moderate and high doses taken for long periods usually cause this problem.

Your doctor will tell you if you need a *bone density (BMD)* test to check your risk of osteoporosis.

To reduce the risk it is recommended that you:

- have 1000mg of calcium each day (e.g. 3 serves of dairy or calcium tablets)
- take 30 minutes of weight bearing exercise each day (e.g. walking)
- avoid smoking and avoid drinking more than 2 standard drinks of alcohol a day
- get some sunlight exposure each day to maintain vitamin D levels. You should wear sunscreen as usual to protect your skin from sun damage. As well as sun exposure, a vitamin D supplement may be recommended if vitamin D levels are low.
- *Skin:* The skin, especially on the arms and legs, can become thin, easily bruised and slow to heal. This occurs particularly after long term use, on higher doses and in older people with skin problems related to aging. In younger people acne may be a problem.

- **Diabetes:** Prednisolone can cause a rise in blood sugar in people with diabetes. This may require a change in their diabetes medicine. You should consult your general practitioner if you experience an increase in blood sugar levels.
Prednisolone can also cause the onset of diabetic symptoms in people who are at risk of diabetes.
- **Blood pressure:** Prednisolone may cause an increase in blood pressure or make it more difficult to control. This can be monitored and changes can be made to your blood pressure medicine if required. Your doctor will advise about frequency of monitoring.
- **Cholesterol:** Prednisolone can cause a rise in blood cholesterol. This can be monitored and changes can be made to your treatment if required.
- **Psychological effects:** Prednisolone can cause euphoria (feeling high) and/or other mood or personality changes such as irritability, agitation or depression. While some psychological effects are quite common, they rarely cause significant problems.
- **Trouble sleeping** may also occur but can be minimised by taking prednisolone in the morning.
- **Infections:** There may be an increased risk of some infections, including mouth infections (such as thrush), shingles and lung infections. Pre-existing infections such as tuberculosis (TB) may become active again.
It is important to tell your doctor if you have a chronic infection or you have been exposed to TB earlier in your life.
- **Indigestion** or heartburn can occur. Taking prednisolone with food can reduce this.
- **Ulcers:** If taken with nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory medicines (NSAIDs) prednisolone can further increase the risk of stomach or duodenal ulcers. Your doctor will advise you about how to reduce this risk and about what symptoms to look out for.

Less common or rare possible side effects

- **Eyes:** With long term high dose treatment prednisolone may increase development of cataracts.

- **Other:** Facial flushes, constipation and avascular necrosis (a painful bone condition usually seen in the hip or knee) can occur very rarely.

Many of the above side effects can be managed or prevented by close medical supervision and by following your doctor's recommendations (see also *Precautions*, below).

What precautions are necessary?

Tests

- Blood sugar and cholesterol levels can be increased by prednisolone, so you will need to have *blood tests* to check these levels. Your doctor will tell you when the blood tests are required.
- Your general practitioner will be told about the tests you need to have. It is important to see your general practitioner if you have been asked to do so as they have an important role to play in monitoring your condition.

Use in pregnancy and breastfeeding

- Prednisolone may be used safely in pregnancy and breastfeeding. It is important to tell your doctor if you are, or intend to become pregnant or if you are breastfeeding.

Use with other medicines

- Prednisolone can affect how other medicines work. You should tell your doctor (including your general practitioner, rheumatologist and others) about all medicines you are taking or plan to take. This includes over the counter or herbal/naturopathic medicines.
- You should also mention your treatment when you see other health professionals, even if you have stopped taking corticosteroids within the last 12 months.
- Most vaccines can be given safely with prednisolone. Talk with your rheumatologist before receiving any vaccines.
- Yearly flu vaccines and Pneumovax are safe and recommended.

Surgery

- If you are going to have an operation it is important to tell the anaesthetist that you are taking or have been taking prednisolone or other corticosteroids in the last year.

- Your doctor may tell you that you need some additional prednisolone at the time of surgery.

Never stop taking prednisolone suddenly

- You should not stop taking prednisolone suddenly or increase or reduce the dose you have been prescribed unless your doctor tells you to.
- Your adrenal glands, which are just above the kidneys, normally make corticosteroids in small amounts. These are important for many normal body functions.
- If prescribed corticosteroids are taken, the body begins to make less than usual or even stops making corticosteroids completely.

- If the medicine is then *suddenly* stopped there may be a problem as the adrenal glands won't have had time to make the corticosteroids needed. This problem is called *adrenal insufficiency*.
- Signs of adrenal insufficiency include weakness, fatigue, fever, weight loss, vomiting, diarrhoea and abdominal pain. If you experience any of these problems, seek medical help.

How to store prednisolone

- Store prednisolone tablets at room temperature, away from heat, moisture and light (e.g. not in the bathroom).
- Keep all medicines out of reach of children.

Questions?

If you have any questions or concerns write them down and discuss them with your doctor.

Your doctor's contact details

If you are taking prednisolone or other corticosteroids you should see your rheumatologist regularly to make sure the treatment is working and to minimise any possible side effects.

The information in this sheet has been obtained from various sources and has been reviewed by the Australian Rheumatology Association. It is intended as an educational aid and does not cover all possible uses, actions, precautions, side effects, or interactions of the medicines mentioned. This information is not intended as medical advice for individual problems nor for making an individual assessment of the risks and benefits of taking a particular medicine. It can be reproduced in its entirety but cannot be altered without permission from the ARA. The NHMRC publication: *How to present the evidence for consumers: preparation of consumer publications* (2000) was used as a guide in developing this publication.

STROBE 2007 (v4) checklist of items to be included in reports of observational studies in epidemiology*
Checklist for cohort, case-control, and cross-sectional studies (combined)

Section/Topic	Item #	Recommendation	Reported on page #
Title and abstract	1	(a) Indicate the study’s design with a commonly used term in the title or the abstract	1
		(b) Provide in the abstract an informative and balanced summary of what was done and what was found	3
Introduction			
Background/rationale	2	Explain the scientific background and rationale for the investigation being reported	5,6
Objectives	3	State specific objectives, including any pre-specified hypotheses	6
Methods			
Study design	4	Present key elements of study design early in the paper	6-8
Setting	5	Describe the setting, locations, and relevant dates, including periods of recruitment, exposure, follow-up, and data collection	7
Participants	6	(a) <i>Cohort study</i> —Give the eligibility criteria, and the sources and methods of selection of participants. Describe methods of follow-up <i>Case-control study</i> —Give the eligibility criteria, and the sources and methods of case ascertainment and control selection. Give the rationale for the choice of cases and controls <i>Cross-sectional study</i> —Give the eligibility criteria, and the sources and methods of selection of participants	7-8, figure 1
		(b) <i>Cohort study</i> —For matched studies, give matching criteria and number of exposed and unexposed <i>Case-control study</i> —For matched studies, give matching criteria and the number of controls per case	NA
Variables	7	Clearly define all outcomes, exposures, predictors, potential confounders, and effect modifiers. Give diagnostic criteria, if applicable	NA
Data sources/ measurement	8*	For each variable of interest, give sources of data and details of methods of assessment (measurement). Describe comparability of assessment methods if there is more than one group	6-8
Bias	9	Describe any efforts to address potential sources of bias	6-8
Study size	10	Explain how the study size was arrived at	6-8
Quantitative variables	11	Explain how quantitative variables were handled in the analyses. If applicable, describe which groupings were chosen and why	8
Statistical methods	12	(a) Describe all statistical methods, including those used to control for confounding	8
		(b) Describe any methods used to examine subgroups and interactions	NA
		(c) Explain how missing data were addressed	NA
		(d) <i>Cohort study</i> —If applicable, explain how loss to follow-up was addressed <i>Case-control study</i> —If applicable, explain how matching of cases and controls was addressed	7-8

		<i>Cross-sectional study</i> —If applicable, describe analytical methods taking account of sampling strategy	
		(e) Describe any sensitivity analyses	NA
Results			
Participants	13*	(a) Report numbers of individuals at each stage of study—eg numbers potentially eligible, examined for eligibility, confirmed eligible, included in the study, completing follow-up, and analysed	Figure 1, 4
		(b) Give reasons for non-participation at each stage	Figure 1
		(c) Consider use of a flow diagram	Figure 1
Descriptive data	14*	(a) Give characteristics of study participants (eg demographic, clinical, social) and information on exposures and potential confounders	Table 3
		(b) Indicate number of participants with missing data for each variable of interest	NA
		(c) <i>Cohort study</i> —Summarise follow-up time (eg, average and total amount)	NA
Outcome data	15*	<i>Cohort study</i> —Report numbers of outcome events or summary measures over time	NA
		<i>Case-control study</i> —Report numbers in each exposure category, or summary measures of exposure	NA
		<i>Cross-sectional study</i> —Report numbers of outcome events or summary measures	Table 3
Main results	16	(a) Give unadjusted estimates and, if applicable, confounder-adjusted estimates and their precision (eg, 95% confidence interval). Make clear which confounders were adjusted for and why they were included	9-10, Table 1,2,4,5,6
		(b) Report category boundaries when continuous variables were categorized	NA
		(c) If relevant, consider translating estimates of relative risk into absolute risk for a meaningful time period	NA
Other analyses	17	Report other analyses done—eg analyses of subgroups and interactions, and sensitivity analyses	NA
Discussion			
Key results	18	Summarise key results with reference to study objectives	10-11
Limitations	19	Discuss limitations of the study, taking into account sources of potential bias or imprecision. Discuss both direction and magnitude of any potential bias	11
Interpretation	20	Give a cautious overall interpretation of results considering objectives, limitations, multiplicity of analyses, results from similar studies, and other relevant evidence	12-13
Generalisability	21	Discuss the generalisability (external validity) of the study results	12-13
Other information			
Funding	22	Give the source of funding and the role of the funders for the present study and, if applicable, for the original study on which the present article is based	14

*Give information separately for cases and controls in case-control studies and, if applicable, for exposed and unexposed groups in cohort and cross-sectional studies.

Note: An Explanation and Elaboration article discusses each checklist item and gives methodological background and published examples of transparent reporting. The STROBE checklist is best used in conjunction with this article (freely available on the Web sites of PLoS Medicine at <http://www.plosmedicine.org/>, Annals of Internal Medicine at <http://www.annals.org/>, and Epidemiology at <http://www.epidem.com/>). Information on the STROBE Initiative is available at www.strobe-statement.org.

BMJ Open

Assessing the Readability and Patient Comprehension of Rheumatology Medicine Information Sheets: A Cross-Sectional Health Literacy Study

Journal:	<i>BMJ Open</i>
Manuscript ID	bmjopen-2018-024582.R1
Article Type:	Research
Date Submitted by the Author:	23-Sep-2018
Complete List of Authors:	Oliffe, Michael ; Mid-North Coast Arthritis Clinic, Thompson, Emma; University of New South Wales, Rural Clinical School Johnston, Jenny; Southern Cross University, School of Education Freeman, Dianne; Mid-North Coast Arthritis Clinic, Bagga, Hanish; Mid-North Coast Arthritis Clinic, Wong, Peter; University of New South Wales, Rural Clinical School; Mid-North Coast Arthritis Clinic,
Primary Subject Heading:	Rheumatology
Secondary Subject Heading:	Communication, Patient-centred medicine
Keywords:	Health literacy, RHEUMATOLOGY, medication adherence, patient comprehension, readability

SCHOLARONE™
Manuscripts

1
2
3
4 **Assessing the Readability and Patient Comprehension of Rheumatology**
5
6 **Medicine Information Sheets: A Cross-Sectional Health Literacy Study**
7
8
9

10
11 Michael Oliffe¹
12

13
14 Emma Thompson²
15

16
17 Jenny Johnston³
18

19
20 Dianne Freeman¹
21

22
23 Hanish Bagga¹
24

25
26 Peter KK Wong^{1,2}
27
28
29
30

31 **Author affiliations**
32

33 1. Mid-North Coast Arthritis Clinic, Coffs Harbour, New South Wales, AUSTRALIA
34

35
36 2. University of New South Wales Rural Clinical School, Coffs Harbour, New South Wales,
37
38 AUSTRALIA
39

40
41 3. School of Education, Southern Cross University, Coffs Harbour, New South Wales,
42
43 AUSTRALIA
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57

1
2
3 **Corresponding author**
4

5 A/Prof Peter Wong
6

7
8 PO Box 6307
9

10 Coffs Harbour
11

12
13 NSW 2450
14

15
16 **AUSTRALIA**
17

18 Ph: 0011+ 61- 2 66529822
19

20
21 Fax: 0011+ 61-2 66516177
22

23
24 Email: pkkw12@gmail.com
25

26 **Manuscript word count** 3108
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57

1
2
3 **Abstract** (word count 278)
4

5 **Objectives.** Patients are often provided with Medicine Information Sheets (MIS). However,
6 up to 60% of patients have low health literacy. The recommended readability level for health-
7 related information is \leq Grade 8. We sought to assess the readability of MIS given to patients
8 by Rheumatologists in Australia, the United Kingdom (UK) and Canada, and to examine
9
10
11
12
13
14 **Australian** patient comprehension of these documents.
15

16
17 **Design.** Cross-sectional study.
18

19
20 **Setting.** Community-based regional Rheumatology practice.
21

22
23 **Participants.** Random sample of patients attending the Rheumatology practice.
24

25 **Outcome measures.** Readability of MIS was assessed using readability formulae [Flesch
26 Reading Ease formula, Simple Measure of Gobbledygook (SMOG) scale, FORCAST (named
27 after the authors FORd, CAylor, STicht) and the Gunning Fog scale]. Literal comprehension was
28 assessed by asking patients to read various Australian MIS and immediately answer five
29 simple multiple choice questions about the MIS.
30
31
32
33
34
35

36
37 **Results.** The mean (\pm SD) grade level for the MIS from Australia, the UK, and Canada was
38 11.6 \pm 0.1, 11.8 \pm 0.1 and 9.7 \pm 0.1 respectively. The Flesch Reading Ease score for the
39 Australian (50.8 \pm 0.6) and UK (48.5 \pm 1.5) MIS classified the documents as “fairly difficult” to
40 “difficult”. The Canadian MIS (66.1 \pm 1.0) were classified as “standard”. The five questions
41 assessing comprehension were correctly answered by 9/21 patients for the adalimumab MIS,
42 7/11 for the methotrexate MIS, 6/28 for the non-steroidal anti-inflammatory MIS, 10/11 for
43 the prednisone MIS and 13/24 for the abatacept MIS.
44
45
46
47
48
49
50

51
52 **Conclusions.** The readability of MIS used by Rheumatologists in Australia, the UK and
53 Canada exceeds Grade 8 level. This may explain why patient literal comprehension of these
54 documents may be poor. Simpler, shorter MIS with pictures and info-graphics may improve
55
56
57

1
2
3 patient comprehension. This may lead to improved medication adherence and better health
4
5 outcomes.
6
7
8
9
10
11

12 **Study strengths and limitations**

- 15 • Readability of Medicine Information Sheets (MIS) from three countries (Australia,
16 UK and Canada) was assessed.
- 17 • While readability formulae only measure the number/complexity of words/sentences,
18 Australian patient literal comprehension of MIS was also assessed.
- 19 • The study population was from a regional community and may not be representative
20 of a more urban population.
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57

Introduction

Health literacy is defined as the “capacity to obtain, process and understand written and oral health information and services needed to make appropriate health decisions”.¹ Low health literacy has been associated with poorer health-related knowledge, increased hospitalisations, reduced immunizations, poorer health status and higher mortality.² Patients with poor health literacy are less likely to successfully manage chronic disease³ and have greater difficulty following instructions for prescription medications.⁴ Higher health literacy has been associated with increased medication adherence.^{5,6}

Although the importance of health literacy and patient-physician communication on health outcomes is well-recognised, many patients have difficulty understanding what their physicians tell them.⁷ Immediately after leaving a consultation with their specialist, patients were able to recall less than half the information just provided to them.^{8,9} The provision of written health information in addition to verbal information significantly increases patient knowledge and satisfaction.¹⁰ Written information may also lead to increased adherence with treatment.⁹ However, designing effective written health information remains challenging due to differences in patient literacy levels.

The recommended level of reading difficulty for health-related written material is inconsistent. Some agencies have recommended up to eighth grade level¹¹ - the average reading level of an adult in the United States^{12,13}, whereas others have suggested levels as low as fifth grade to be more inclusive of those with limited literacy.¹⁴ No national guidelines exist in Australia, although the South Australian government has recommended up to eighth grade level.¹⁵ Despite these inconsistencies, many studies have found written health information provided to patients often exceeds these levels.¹⁶⁻¹⁹ While there is greater access

1
2
3 to health-related information on the internet, this often also exceeds recommended readability
4 levels.^{20 21}

5
6
7
8 Literacy levels in Australia are poor, with up to 60% of the population having low literacy
9 skills^{22 23} - defined as the “minimum required for individuals to meet the complex demands of
10 everyday life”.²⁴ The International Adult Literacy Survey found 57% of Canadians fall into
11 the lowest two literacy categories.²⁵ In the United Kingdom (UK), just under one in six adults
12 has the literacy of an 11-year old.²⁶ A study of over 200 rural and urban Australian
13 Rheumatology patients found that 15% of patients had low health literacy and up to one third
14 of patients incorrectly followed dosing instructions for common Rheumatology drugs.²³ Ten
15 percent of patients with rheumatoid arthritis (RA) who attended an urban community-based
16 Australian Rheumatology practice had inadequate/marginal functional health literacy or a
17 reading age at or below the United States (US) high school grade equivalent of 7th-8th grade.²⁷
18 Up to 24% of Rheumatology patients at a US medical centre had a reading level of 8th grade
19 or less.²⁸ In 2002, one in six Rheumatology patients at a Scottish hospital were illiterate and
20 struggled to understand education materials and prescription labels.²⁹ These findings are
21 concerning, as Rheumatologists often use medications such as methotrexate or expensive
22 biologic therapies with severe side effects, even death³⁰, if taken incorrectly.

23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41 Given the importance of health literacy and its relationship to health outcomes and
42 medication adherence, we sought to assess:

- 43
44
45
46 i) the readability of patient Medication Information Sheets (MIS) given to patients by
47 Australian Rheumatologists, and
48
49
50
51 ii) patient comprehension of these documents.

52
53
54 We also compared the readability of the Australian MIS to similar documents given to
55 Rheumatology patients in the UK and Canada.

Methods

Assessment of readability

Text from the MIS of commonly prescribed Rheumatology medications available on the Australian Rheumatology Association (ARA) website³¹ was imported into a Microsoft Word document and readability assessed using Readability Studio™ (Oleander Software, USA).¹⁸

32 33 34 35

Non-essential text including logos, headers, footers, hyperlinks and contact information was deleted prior to analysis as these may have adversely affected readability scores. Readability was assessed using a range of measures such as the Flesch Reading Ease formula, Simple Measure of Gobbledygook (SMOG) scale, FORCAST (named after the authors FORd, CAylor, STicht) and the Gunning Fog scale. The Flesch Reading Ease formula calculates an index score of a document based on sentence length and number of syllables. It is often used for school textbooks and technical manuals. The standard score is between 0-100, with a high score indicating the document is easier to read.³⁶ (However, it is possible to also gain minus scores and scores over 100). The SMOG formula calculates grade level and reader age based on complex word density and assigns a grade level (4th grade to college level).^{33 37} It is particularly useful for secondary age readers and attempts to predict 100% comprehension, whereas most other formulae predict 50-75% comprehension. Consequently, SMOG may produce grade level scores one to two grades higher than other formulae.^{33 37} The Gunning Fog formula calculates grade level and reader age based on number of sentences, their mean length and number of complex words (three or more syllables).³⁸ The FORCAST readability formula was initially used for assessing technical documents by calculating the grade level of

1
2
3 text based on number of monosyllabic words. It is the only test not designed for running
4 narrative, for example multiple-choice quizzes and applications. As sentence length is not
5 considered, there may be some variability in grade level compared to other readability
6 formulae.³³
7
8
9
10

11
12
13
14
15 It was felt the above four formulae allowed comprehensive assessment of an MIS by
16 focussing on various aspects: Flesch Reading Ease - sentence length and syllable number,
17 SMOG - complex word density, Gunning Fog - sentence number/length and complex words
18 and FORCAST - number of monosyllabic words and non-dependence on running narrative.
19
20
21
22
23

24
25
26
27 The readability of 10 corresponding MIS of a sample of commonly prescribed Rheumatology
28 medications published in the UK by Arthritis Research UK³⁹ and from Canada published by
29 Rheuminfo⁴⁰ was also assessed as above. These 10 MIS were representative of the MIS
30 available on both these websites.
31
32
33
34
35

36 37 38 39 **Assessment of literal comprehension**

40
41
42 Coffs Harbour is a growing regional city of 70 000 people located half-way between the
43 Australian capital cities of Sydney and Brisbane. Its medical specialists provide services to
44 another 50 000 people from the surrounding area. Rheumatology services are provided by
45 two Rheumatologists (PKKW and HB) under the auspices of the Mid-North Coast Arthritis
46 Clinic (MNCAC). The MNCAC has over 16 000 patients on its computerised database.
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57

1
2
3 A random sample of patients referred to the MNCAC was asked to read one ARA MIS³¹
4
5 containing information about one of the following medications which the patient was
6
7 unfamiliar with (see supplementary material): methotrexate (MTX), non-steroidal anti-
8
9 inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), adalimumab (ADA), abatacept (ABA) or prednisone. All
10
11 consecutive patients scheduled for a randomly selected consulting day were contacted via
12
13 telephone by an investigator (MO or ET). Patients (n=261) were asked whether they were
14
15 interested in study participation to determine what they understood after reading information
16
17 from the doctor. Responses are outlined in Figure 1. Those who expressed interest in study
18
19 participation were mailed information about the study and a consent form to be returned in a
20
21 stamped pre-addressed envelope (n=142). Those who agreed to participate were assessed on
22
23 the day of the planned consultation (n=95). There was no difference in gender or age between
24
25 those included compared to those not contactable (data not shown). Comprehension was
26
27 assessed by asking the patient to answer five multiple choice questions (see supplementary
28
29 material) about the content of the one ARA MIS they had just read. These questions were
30
31 designed by two Rheumatologists (PKKW, HB), a Rheumatology Nurse (DF) and an
32
33 education academic with expertise in literacy (JJ). The questions were trialled on small focus
34
35 groups of patients. A time limit of 15 minutes in a quiet well-lit room was provided. If
36
37 needed, study participants could refer back to the MIS while answering the questions.
38
39 Informed consent was obtained from all study participants.
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49

50 **Patient and Public Involvement**

51
52
53 Previous work by us found that up to 15% of patients had low health literacy and up to one
54
55 third of patients incorrectly followed dosing instructions for common Rheumatology drugs.²³
56
57

1
2
3 These findings prompted us to conduct this study which examined the readability of MIS
4 routinely used in our clinical practice. Furthermore, some of our patients had previously
5 commented that the ARA MIS were difficult to understand. A summary of study results will
6 be disseminated to all study participants. Patients were not involved in the recruitment to, and
7 conduct of the study. However, many study participants indicated they hoped their study
8 involvement would lead to the development of better written material for future patients.
9
10
11
12
13
14
15

16 17 18 19 **Statistical analyses**

20
21
22 Descriptive summary statistics (mean \pm SD and median \pm interquartile range, as appropriate)
23 were used to analyse parameters. Student's t-test was used to compare means of normally
24 distributed parameters. The Mann-Whitney U test was used to compare medians of groups.
25
26 For all statistical tests, $p < 0.05$ was considered significant. Data analysis was undertaken
27 using GraphPad Prism 6 (GraphPad Software Inc, USA).⁴¹ The correlation (r-value) between
28 comprehension score and various parameters (age, gender, postcode, highest level of
29 education) was performed using STATA (Stata 11.1, StataCorp, TX, USA).
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41

42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 **Ethics**

50
51
52 Approval as a low/negligible risk project was obtained from the New South Wales North
53 Coast Human Research Ethics Committee (NCNSW HREC No LNR 150).
54
55
56
57
58
59

60 **Results**

Assessment of readability

61
62
63 The mean (\pm SD) grade level for the ARA MIS calculated using Readability StudioTM was
64 11.6 \pm 0.1 with a mean reading age of 16.6 \pm 0.1 years (Table 1). (These were obtained by
65
66
67
68
69
70

1
2
3 calculating the mean of the FORCAST, Gunning Fog and SMOG mean grade level and
4
5 reading age). The mean (\pm SD) Flesch Reading Ease score of 50.8 ± 0.6 indicated the ARA
6
7 MIS were either “fairly difficult” or “difficult”³³ (Table 1). Overall, difficult sentences (>22
8
9 words) and complex words (≥ 3 syllables) made up 9.0% and 18.4% of the text, respectively
10
11 (Table 2).

12
13
14 As the validity of the above readability assessment measures has been questioned due to
15
16 over-reliance on sentence and word length^{42,43}, we proceeded to assess patient literal
17
18 comprehension of the ARA MIS.
19
20
21
22
23

24 **Assessment of comprehension**

25
26
27 A total of 261 patients were contacted, with 95 study participants (Figure 1). Mean (\pm SD)
28
29 age of study participants was 60 ± 13.2 years, with 71/95 (75%) females and 24/95 (25%)
30
31 males (Table 3). Nineteen of the 95 (20%) patients had a university degree (Table 3). Only
32
33 9/21 (43%) and 13/24 (54.2%) patients correctly answered all five questions for adalimumab
34
35 and abatacept, respectively (Table 3). Only 7/11 (63.6%) of patients correctly answered all
36
37 five simple questions assessing literal comprehension of the MTX MIS (Table 3). Questions
38
39 assessing comprehension of the prednisone MIS were correctly answered by most
40
41 participants (10/11; 90.9%). Of concern, only 21.4% (6/28) of patients correctly answered all
42
43 questions assessing comprehension of the NSAID MIS. Responses to the five NSAID
44
45 questions are shown in Figure 2.
46
47
48

49 Highest level of education achieved ($r=0.33$, $p=0.001$) and age ($r= -0.3$, $p=0.0002$) correlated
50
51 moderately strongly with a higher comprehension score.
52
53
54
55
56
57

Comparison of readability scores for Australian, UK and Canadian MIS

Given our findings, we sought to determine using Readability Studio™ what the readability scores were for MIS used in other countries. The mean (\pm SD) grade level for 10 of the commonly used UK MIS was 11.8 ± 0.1 with a reader age of 16.9 ± 0.1 years (Table 4). The mean Flesch Reading Ease score was 48.5 ± 1.5 - classified as “difficult”. Readability of the Canadian MIS was easier with a mean (\pm SD) grade level of 9.7 ± 0.1 and mean (\pm SD) reader age of 14.8 ± 0.1 years (Table 5). The mean (\pm SD) Flesch Reading Ease score for the Canadian MIS was 66.1 ± 1.0 - classified as “standard”.³³

There was no significant difference in mean grade levels between the Australian and UK MIS ($p=0.10$). However, the mean grade level of the Canadian MIS (9.7 ± 0.1) was less than that of the corresponding Australian MIS (11.7 ± 0.1 , $p<0.0001$).

The Australian MIS were the longest (mean \pm SD, number of words = 1474.1 ± 44.6) (Table 2) compared with the UK (mean \pm SD, number of words = 922.4 ± 109.6) (Table 6a) and Canadian MIS (mean \pm SD, number of words = 297.7 ± 19.2) (Table 6b). The Australian MIS also had the highest percentage of complex words (three or more syllables, 18%), compared with the UK (16%) and Canadian (14%) MIS.

Discussion

We showed that the readability of commonly used Rheumatology MIS given to patients in Australia, the UK and Canada exceeded eighth grade level – the recommended level for a low-literacy population.^{11 15} The Canadian MIS assessed were easier to read, although

1
2
3 remained slightly above eighth grade level. We found that in a population of patients
4 attending a regional private Rheumatology practice where only 20% of participants possessed
5 a university degree, patient comprehension of the Australian MIS was poor, with up to 79%
6 of patients failing to correctly answer all five simple questions assessing literal
7 comprehension of commonly prescribed Rheumatology medications. As expected, a higher
8 level of education achieved was associated with better comprehension ($r=0.33$, $p=0.001$).
9 This, along with high readability scores, suggested that current ARA MIS may be too
10 difficult for many patients to understand. While comprehension of the Canadian MIS was not
11 performed, this would provide useful information about the effectiveness of these easier-to-
12 read materials.

13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25 The Canadian MIS were simpler, more “readable” and included pictures. Many studies have
26 shown that incorporating pictograms into patient information material improves patient
27 comprehension.⁴⁴⁻⁴⁹ One study of 60 patients showed that pictograms improved
28 comprehension of patient information sheets from 40% to 93%.⁴⁵ Another strategy to
29 improve MIS readability is to shorten the document. However, a shorter, simpler MIS may
30 remove important information and be inadequate for patients with high literacy. Yet, studies
31 have shown both low and high literacy groups recalled information best when the text was
32 easy.⁵⁰ These findings suggest that written materials designed for patients with low health
33 literacy may also be useful for a general audience.

34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45 It is important to consider the primary purpose of providing written health-related
46 information to a patient. Although the provision of information as part of patient education to
47 facilitate informed patient treatment decisions is important, worry over potential medicolegal
48 exposure from a treatment-related adverse event continues to drive complexity of written
49 materials.⁵¹

Potential limitations of this study include the type of population studied and the measures used to assess readability. All study participants were from Coffs Harbour, a large regional community on the east coast of Australia. Although one may expect literacy levels to be lower in a rural setting, previous work from our centre showed no difference in health literacy between our patients compared to an urban Rheumatology private practice in a capital city.²³

There has been criticism of readability formulae such as the Flesch Reading Ease formula, SMOG scale and the Gunning Fog scale.^{43 52-54} Readability formulae are usually based solely on word length or syllable number. They may therefore fail to adjust for patient familiarity with vocabulary associated with their illness, therefore over-estimating the difficulty of written information when read by patients familiar with their disease.^{52 54} By necessity, health-related written material uses text characterised by polysyllabic technical jargon, which elevates readability formulae scores.⁵⁵ For example, exchanging “adalimumab” for “Humira” in the Australian MIS increases the Flesch Reading ease score from 46 to 50 and reduces the Gunning Fog score from 12.7 to 12.5. (The SMOG remains unchanged at 12.8). Readability formulae fail to account for the stylistic properties of text as well as grammatical errors which influence readability of written text. Textual coherence, that is, the relationship and connection between sentences within a document and the relationship between the reader and practitioner are also unaccounted for. Lastly, readability formulae do not usually consider visual and design factors which may influence MIS readability or patient comprehension.^{56 57}

While the Flesch Reading Ease formula tends to over-estimate readability of health-related material due to its lower level of expected comprehension criteria⁵³, the SMOG formula is appropriate for assessing health-related written information as it has been validated against 100% comprehension.⁵³ One approach to addressing these limitations is the use of a more holistic linguistic framework for assessing written patient information which incorporates structure, factual content, and visual aspects of the material as well as the relationship

1
2
3 between writer and reader.⁴³ This method has been validated using RA medication leaflets in
4
5 an Australian cohort of RA patients.⁵⁸ However, the education level of patients in that study
6
7 exceeded that seen in our cohort, with 17/27 (63%) having completed tertiary studies
8
9 compared to 19/95 (20%) in ours.

10
11
12 In view of the potential limitations of readability formulae, we were careful to assess patient
13
14 literal comprehension of various ARA MIS. As suggested by the relatively low readability
15
16 scores of the ARA MIS, patient literal comprehension of a selection of the ARA MIS was
17
18 poor. Due to the simplicity of the five questions posed to the patients, we hoped a satisfactory
19
20 score would be correct answers to all five questions. However, this only occurred in 21% of
21
22 patients for NSAIDs and 40-60% of patients for the MTX, ADA and ABA MIS.

23
24
25 Despite the confines and limitations of readability formulae, we believe they remain an
26
27 important guide when developing written patient information or revising original drafts. This
28
29 has been validated by several studies that used these formulae to simplify existing written
30
31 patient information - resulting in enhanced patient comprehension.^{59 60} We hope the results
32
33 of this study will encourage clinicians from Rheumatology and all other specialities to
34
35 consider the health literacy of their patients and readability of the written information they
36
37 provide, particularly given the potential of technology to improve patient education.
38
39
40
41
42
43

44 **Conclusion**

45
46
47 Medication information sheets currently used by many Rheumatologists in Australia, the UK
48
49 and Canada exceed eighth grade level – the recommended level for a low-literacy population.
50
51 This may explain why patient comprehension of the information contained in these materials
52
53 is limited. Comprehension may be improved using simpler, shorter words and sentences with
54
55 greater use of pictures and info-graphics. This may lead to greater patient medication
56
57

1
2
3 adherence, understanding of their condition, and reduced medication-related errors. It is
4
5 hoped our findings will encourage all healthcare professionals to consider the appropriateness
6
7 of written healthcare material provided to patients. The health literacy of patients should
8
9 always be considered when communicating a management plan.
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57

For peer review only

Funding

This study was partially funded by an unrestricted research grant from Bristol Myers Squibb.

Author contributions

MO and ET were responsible for data acquisition. MO was responsible for drafting the manuscript and data analysis under the supervision of PW. PW, JJ, DF and HB conceived and designed the study. All authors contributed to interpretation of data and revision of the manuscript and approve the final manuscript.

Competing interests

The authors declare no competing interests.

Acknowledgements

We thank all the patients who participated in this study.

Data sharing statement

No additional data available.

References

1. Peerson A, Saunders M. Health literacy revisited: what do we mean and why does it matter? *Health Promotion International* 2009;24(3):285-96.
2. Berkman ND, Sheridan SL, Donahue KE, et al. Low health literacy and health outcomes: an updated systematic review. *Annals of Internal Medicine* 2011;155(2):97-107.
3. DeWalt DA, Berkman ND, Sheridan S, et al. Literacy and health outcomes. *Journal of General Internal Medicine* 2004;19(12):1228-39.
4. Davis TC, Wolf MS, Bass PF, et al. Literacy and misunderstanding prescription drug labels. *Annals of Internal Medicine* 2006;145(12):887-94.
5. Zhang NJ, Terry A, McHorney CA. Impact of health literacy on medication adherence: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Annals of Pharmacotherapy* 2014;48(6):741-51.
6. Wong PK. Medication adherence in patients with rheumatoid arthritis: why do patients not take what we prescribe? *Rheumatology International* 2016;36(11):1535-42.
7. Williams MV, Davis T, Parker RM, et al. The role of health literacy in patient-physician communication. *Family Medicine* 2002;34(5):383-89.
8. Ong LM, De Haes JC, Hoos AM, et al. Doctor-patient communication: a review of the literature. *Social Science & Medicine* 1995;40(7):903-18.
9. Kessels RP. Patients' memory for medical information. *Journal of the Royal Society of Medicine* 2003;96(5):219-22.
10. Johnson A, Sandford J, Tyndall J. Written and verbal information versus verbal information only for patients being discharged from acute hospital settings to home. *The Cochrane Library* 2003;20(4):423-29.
11. National Institutes of Health. How to Write Easy-to-Read Health Materials: MedlinePlus [Available from: <https://medlineplus.gov/etr.html> accessed 10 September 2018.
12. Kirsch IS. Adult literacy in America: A first look at the results of the National Adult Literacy Survey. Princeton, New Jersey Educational Testing Service, 1993.
13. Kutner M, Greenberg E, Baer J. A First Look at the Literacy of America's Adults in the 21st Century. National Center for Education Statistics. Jessup, MD, 2006.
14. Weiss BD. Communicating with patients who have limited literacy skills: report of the National Work Group on Literacy and Health. *Journal of Family Practice* 1998;46(2):168-76.
15. South Australia Health. Assessing Readability 2013 [Available from: <https://www.sahealth.sa.gov.au/wps/wcm/connect/public+content/sa+health+internet/resources/assessing+readability> accessed 22 April 2017.
16. Ebrahimzadeh H, Davalos R, Lee PP. Literacy levels of ophthalmic patient education materials. *Survey of Ophthalmology* 1997;42(2):152-56.
17. Badarudeen S, Sabharwal S. Readability of patient education materials from the American Academy of Orthopaedic Surgeons and Pediatric Orthopaedic Society of North America web sites. *JBJS* 2008;90(1):199-204.
18. Colaco M, Svider PF, Agarwal N, et al. Readability assessment of online urology patient education materials. *The Journal of Urology* 2013;189(3):1048-52.
19. Kapoor K, George P, Evans MC, et al. Health literacy: readability of ACC/AHA online patient education material. *Cardiology* 2017;138(1):36-40.
20. Hochhauser M. Patient education and the Web: what you see on the computer screen isn't always what you get in print. *Patient Care Management* 2002;17(11):10.
21. McInnes N, Haglund BJ. Readability of online health information: implications for health literacy. *Informatics for Health and Social Care* 2011;36(4):173-89.

- 1
2
3 22. Cheng C, Dunn M. Health literacy and the Internet: a study on the readability of
4 Australian online health information. *Australian and New Zealand Journal of Public*
5 *Health* 2015;39(4):309-14.
- 6 23. Wong PK, Christie L, Johnston J, et al. How well do patients understand written
7 instructions?: health literacy assessment in rural and urban rheumatology outpatients.
8 *Medicine* 2014;93(25):e129-e29.
- 9 24. Australian Bureau of Statistics. Adult Literacy and Life Skills Survey, Summary Results,
10 Australia. 2008
- 11 25. First Results of the Adult Literacy and Life Skills Survey [2005]. Ottawa–Paris: OECD
12 publishing
- 13 26. Harding C, Romanou E, Williams J, et al. The 2011 Skills for Life Survey: a survey of
14 literacy, numeracy, and ICT levels in England. London: Business, Innovation and
15 Skills, 2011.
- 16 27. Buchbinder R, Hall S, Youd JM. Functional health literacy of patients with rheumatoid
17 arthritis attending a community-based rheumatology practice. *The Journal of*
18 *Rheumatology* 2006;33(5):879-86.
- 19 28. Swearingen CJ, McCollum L, Daltroy LH, et al. Screening for low literacy in a
20 rheumatology setting: more than 10% of patients cannot read "cartilage,"
21 "diagnosis," "rheumatologist," or "symptom". *Journal of Clinical Rheumatology*
22 2010;16(8):359-64.
- 23 29. Gordon MM, Hampson R, Capell H, et al. Illiteracy in rheumatoid arthritis patients as
24 determined by the Rapid Estimate of Adult Literacy in Medicine (REALM) score.
25 *Rheumatology* 2002;41(7):750-54.
- 26 30. Cairns R, Brown JA, Lynch A-M, et al. A decade of Australian methotrexate dosing
27 errors. *The Medical Journal of Australia* 2016;204(10):384.
- 28 31. Australian Rheumatology Association: Medication Information Sheets. Accessed
29 December 2017 <https://rheumatology.org.au/patients/medication-information.asp>.
30 [Available from: <https://rheumatology.org.au/patients/medication-information.asp>
31 accessed December 2017.
- 32 32. Hansberry DR, Agarwal N, Shah R, et al. Analysis of the readability of patient education
33 materials from surgical subspecialties. *The Laryngoscope* 2014;124(2):405-12.
- 34 33. Readability Studio 2015 [program]: Oleander Software; 2015 [Available from:
35 <https://www.oleandersolutions.com/readabilitystudio.html>].
- 36 34. Huang G, Fang CH, Agarwal N, et al. Assessment of online patient education materials
37 from major ophthalmologic associations. *JAMA Ophthalmology* 2015;133(4):449-54.
- 38 35. Douglas A, Kelly-Campbell RJ. Readability of Patient-Reported Outcome Measures in
39 Adult Audiologic Rehabilitation. *American Journal of Audiology* 2018;27(2):208-18.
- 40 36. Flesch R. A new readability yardstick. *Journal of Applied Psychology* 1948;32(3):221.
- 41 37. Mc Laughlin GH. SMOG grading-a new readability formula. *Journal of Reading*
42 1969;12(8):639-46.
- 43 38. Gunning R. The Technique of Clear Writing. 1968 New York. *NY McGraw-Hill Book*
44 *Company*
- 45 39. Arthritis Research UK: Drugs. Accessed December 2017
46 <https://www.arthritisresearchuk.org/arthritis-information/drugs.aspx>.
- 47 40. Rheuminfo: Medications [Available from: (<https://rheuminfo.com/medications/>)
48 accessed 10 December 2017.
- 49 41. GraphPad Prism 6 [program]: GraphPad Software, Inc, 2012.
- 50 42. Wu DT, Hanauer DA, Mei Q, et al. Applying multiple methods to assess the readability
51 of a large corpus of medical documents. *Studies in Health Technology and*
52 *Informatics* 2013;192:647.

43. Clerehan R, Buchbinder R, Moodie J. A linguistic framework for assessing the quality of written patient information: its use in assessing methotrexate information for rheumatoid arthritis. *Health Education Research* 2004;20(3):334-44.
44. Dowse R, Ehlers M. Medicine labels incorporating pictograms: do they influence understanding and adherence? *Patient Education and Counseling* 2005;58(1):63-70.
45. Mansoor LE, Dowse R. Effect of pictograms on readability of patient information materials. *Annals of Pharmacotherapy* 2003;37(7-8):1003-09.
46. Patel V, Eisemon T, Arocha J. Comprehending instructions for using pharmaceutical products in rural Kenya. *Instructional Science* 1990;19(1):71-84.
47. Morrow DG, Hier CM, Menard WE, et al. Icons improve older and younger adults' comprehension of medication information. *The Journals of Gerontology Series B: Psychological Sciences and Social Sciences* 1998;53(4):P240-P54.
48. Houts PS, Doak CC, Doak LG, et al. The role of pictures in improving health communication: a review of research on attention, comprehension, recall, and adherence. *Patient Education and Counseling* 2006;61(2):173-90.
49. Katz MG, Kripalani S, Weiss BD. Use of pictorial aids in medication instructions: a review of the literature. *American Journal of Health-System Pharmacy* 2006;63(23):2391-97.
50. Meppelink CS, Smit EG, Buurman BM, et al. Should we be afraid of simple messages? The effects of text difficulty and illustrations in people with low or high health literacy. *Health Communication* 2015;30(12):1181-89.
51. Williams MV, Parker RM, Baker DW, et al. Inadequate functional health literacy among patients at two public hospitals. *JAMA* 1995;274(21):1677-82.
52. Smith H, Gooding S, Brown R, et al. Evaluation of readability and accuracy of information leaflets in general practice for patients with asthma. *BMJ* 1998;317(7153):264-65.
53. Wang L-W, Miller MJ, Schmitt MR, et al. Assessing readability formula differences with written health information materials: application, results, and recommendations. *Research in Social and Administrative Pharmacy* 2013;9(5):503-16.
54. Bailin A, Grafstein A. The linguistic assumptions underlying readability formulae: A critique. *Language & Communication* 2001;21(3):285-301.
55. Zion AB, Aiman J. Level of reading difficulty in the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists patient education pamphlets. *Obstetrics and Gynecology* 1989;74(6):955-60.
56. Friedman DB, Hoffman-Goetz L. A systematic review of readability and comprehension instruments used for print and web-based cancer information. *Health Education & Behavior* 2006;33(3):352-73.
57. Doak LG, Doak CC, Meade CD. Strategies to improve cancer education materials. *Oncology Nursing Forum* 1996;23(8):1305-12.
58. Hirsh D, Clerehan R, Staples M, et al. Patient assessment of medication information leaflets and validation of the Evaluative Linguistic Framework (ELF). *Patient Education and Counseling* 2009;77(2):248-54.
59. Baker GC, Newton DE, Bergstresser PR. Increased readability improves the comprehension of written information for patients with skin disease. *Journal of the American Academy of Dermatology* 1988;19(6):1135-41.
60. Overland J, Hoskins P, McGill M, et al. Low literacy: a problem in diabetes education. *Diabetic Medicine* 1993;10(9):847-50.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

Figure Legends

Figure 1: Inclusions and exclusions

Figure 2: Answers to NSAID questions

For peer review only

Table 1: Readability scores for Australian Rheumatology Association Medicine Information Sheets

Medication [†]	Flesch Reading Ease * (0-100)	FORCAST [#] grade level	FORCAST [#] reader age (years)	Gunning Fog grade level	Gunning Fog reader age (years)	SMOG ^{**} grade level	SMOG ^{**} reader age (years)	Mean grade level [@]	Mean reader age [@] (years)
Abatacept	49	11.2	16-17	12.3	17-18	12.4	17-18	12.0	17.2
Adalimumab	46	11.2	16-17	12.7	17-18	12.8	17-18	12.2	17.2
Allopurinol	53	10.8	15-16	10.5	15-16	11.5	16-17	10.9	15.8
Apremilast	56	10.6	15-16	11.3	16-17	11.7	16-17	11.2	16.2
Azathioprine	50	10.7	15-16	11.6	16-17	12.2	17-18	11.5	16.5
Bisphosphonates IV	49	11.1	16-17	12.1	17-18	12.2	17-18	11.8	17.2
Bisphosphonates Oral	49	11.2	16-17	12.2	17-18	12.3	17-18	11.9	17.2
Bosentan	59	10.4	15-16	11.0	16-17	11.5	16-17	11.0	16.2
Certolizumab	46	11.1	16-17	12.8	17-18	12.9	17-18	12.3	17.2
Colchicine	53	11.1	16-17	11.7	16-17	11.7	16-17	11.5	16.5
Cyclophosphamide	53	10.7	15-16	10.8	15-16	11.8	16-17	11.1	15.8
Cyclosporin	54	10.7	15-16	11.8	16-17	12.0	17-18	11.5	16.5
Denosumab	50	11.0	16-17	11.9	16-17	12.1	17-18	11.7	16.8
Etanercept	48	11.1	16-17	12.7	17-18	12.8	17-18	12.2	17.2
Febuxostat	54	10.7	15-16	10.8	15-16	11.7	16-17	11.1	15.8
Golimumab	48	11.1	16-17	12.8	17-18	12.8	17-18	12.2	17.2
Hyaluronic Acid	51	11.1	16-17	11.8	16-17	11.9	16-17	11.6	16.5
Hydroxychloroquine	49	10.9	15-16	11.6	16-17	11.7	16-17	11.4	16.2
Infliximab	49	11.1	16-17	12.5	17-18	12.6	17-18	12.1	17.2
Leflunomide	54	10.7	15-16	11.6	16-17	12.2	17-18	11.5	16.5
Methotrexate	52	10.9	15-16	11.4	16-17	12.3	17-18	11.5	16.5
Mycophenolate	50	11.0	16-17	11.6	16-17	12.5	17-18	11.7	16.8
NSAIDs	58	10.6	15-16	11.0	16-17	11.3	16-17	11.0	16.2
Prednisone	51	10.9	15-16	11.2	16-17	11.9	16-17	11.3	16.2
Rituximab	48	11.3	16-17	12.3	17-18	12.5	17-18	12.0	17.2
Sulfasalazine	50	10.9	15-16	11.4	16-17	11.9	16-17	11.4	16.2
Teriparatide	49	10.9	15-16	11.6	16-17	12.1	17-18	11.5	16.5
Tocilizumab	47	11.1	16-17	12.0	17-18	12.5	17-18	11.9	17.2
Tofacitinib	46	11.1	16-17	12.1	17-18	12.2	17-18	11.8	17.2
Ustekinumab	54	10.8	15-16	11.5	16-17	12.0	17-18	11.4	16.5
Mean	50.8	10.9		11.8		12.1		11.6	16.6
SD	0.6	0.0		0.1		0.1		0.1	0.1

Abbreviations

* Flesch Scale Value: very easy (90-100), easy (80-89), fairly easy (70-79), standard (60-69), fairly difficult (50-59), difficult (30-49), very confusing (0-29)

FORCAST (named after the authors FORd, CAylor, STicht)

** SMOG = Simple Measure Of Gobbledygook

@ Mean of FORCAST, Gunning Fog and SMOG scores

For peer review only

Table 2: Word and sentence statistics for Australian Rheumatology Association Medicine Information Sheets

Medication	No. of sentences	No. of difficult* sentences	Mean sentence length (no. of words)	Total no. of words	No. of complex** words
Abatacept	133	8 (5%)	12.1	1612	314 (19.5%)
Adalimumab	125	11 (8.8%)	12.6	1576	315 (20%)
Allopurinol	124	10 (8.1%)	12.2	1507	252 (16.7%)
Apremilast	92	9 (9.8%)	11.9	1095	184 (16.8%)
Azathioprine	118	9 (7.6%)	13	1539	273 (17.7%)
Bisphosphonates IV	95	11 (11.6%)	12.6	1199	217 (18.1%)
Bisphosphonates Oral	112	11 (9.8%)	13	1456	277 (19%)
Bosentan	107	11 (10.3%)	11.4	1219	214 (17.6%)
Certolizumab	125	12 (9.6%)	13	1624	320(19.7%)
Colchicine	123	8 (6.5%)	11.6	1426	260 (18.2%)
Cyclophosphamide	118	12 (10.2%)	12.4	1469	266 (18.1%)
Cyclosporin	102	8 (7.8%)	12.1	1235	227 (18.4%)
Denosumab	110	10 (9.1%)	12	1317	243 (18.5%)
Etanercept	124	11 (8.9%)	13.1	1621	321 (19.8%)
Febuxostat	120	12 (10%)	12.4	1484	255 (17.2%)
Golimumab	123	12 (9.8%)	12.9	1588	316 (19.9%)
Hyaluronic Acid	81	4 (4.9%)	11.3	919	181 (19.7%)
Hydroxychloroquine	87	9 (10.3)	12	1046	184 (17.6%)
Infliximab	138	13 (9.4%)	13.1	1807	344 (19%)
Leflunomide	111	10 (9%)	12.9	1427	254 (17.8%)
Methotrexate	156	20 (12.8%)	13.4	2097	375 (17.9%)
Mycophenolate	141	15 (10.6%)	12.1	1712	334 (19.5%)
NSAIDs	137	14 (10.2%)	12.8	1750	266 (15.2%)
Prednisone	128	12 (9.4%)	13	1668	292 (17.5%)
Rituximab	132	9 (6.8%)	12.3	1627	318 (19.5%)
Sulfasalazine	124	9 (7.3%)	12.1	1497	276 (18.4%)
Teriparatide	114	13 (11.4%)	11.5	1310	238 (18.2%)
Tocilizumab	130	12 (9.2%)	12.7	1654	311 (18.8%)
Tofacitinib	111	7 (6.3%)	12	1336	249 (18.6%)
Ustekinumab	114	8 (7%)	12.3	1406	259 (18.4%)
Mean	118.5	10.7 (9.0%)	12.4	1474.1	271.2 (18.4%)
SD	3.0	0.5	0.1	44.6	9.0

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

*Difficult sentence: ≥ 22 words; **Complex word: ≥ 3 syllables

For peer review only

Table 3: Assessment of patient literal comprehension (n=95 patients)

age (yrs, mean \pm SD)	60.0 \pm 13.2
sex (F/M)	71/24
highest level of education	no. (%)
\leq Yr 10	39 (41)
Yr 10-12	15 (16)
sub-degree, eg TAFE*, apprenticeship	22 (23)
university degree	19 (20)
median total score (max=5)	4
no. with all correct answers (ie, 5/5)	no. (%)
adalimumab	9/21 (43)
MTX	7/11 (63.6)
NSAIDs	6/28 (21.4)
prednisone	10/11 (90.9)
abatacept	13/24 (54.2)

Abbreviations

*TAFE= Technical and Further Education

MTX= methotrexate

NSAID=non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs

Table 4: Readability scores for Arthritis Research United Kingdom Medicine Information Sheets

Medication	Flesch Reading Ease* (0-100)	FORCAST# grade level	FORCAST# reader age	Gunning Fog grade level	Gunning Fog reader age (years)	SMOG** grade level	SMOG** reader age (years)	Mean grade level @	Mean reader age@ (years)
Abatacept	46	10.9	15-16	13.1	18-19	13.2	18-19	12.4	17.5
Adalimumab	47	11.1	16-17	12.1	17-18	12.5	17-18	11.9	17.2
Bisphosphonates	53	11.1	16-17	11.9	16-17	12.3	17-18	11.8	16.8
Denosumab	42	11.7	16-17	12	17-18	12.6	17-18	12.1	17.2
Etanercept	49	11	16-17	11.9	16-17	12.4	17-18	11.8	16.8
Hydroxychloroquine	41	11.2	16-17	12.5	17-18	12.5	17-18	12.1	17.2
Leflunomide	53	10.8	15-16	11.9	16-17	12.2	17-18	11.6	16.5
Methotrexate	51	10.8	15-16	12.1	17-18	12.4	17-18	11.8	16.8
Prednisolone	55	11.1	16-17	11.3	16-17	11.6	16-17	11.3	16.5
Sulfasalazine	48	10.8	15-16	11.9	16-17	12.2	17-18	11.6	16.5
Mean	48.5	11.1		12.1		12.4		11.8	16.9
SD	1.5	0.1		0.1		0.1		0.1	0.1

Abbreviations

*Flesch Scale Value: very easy (90-100), easy (80-89), fairly easy (70-79), standard (60-69), fairly difficult (50-59), difficult (30-49), very confusing (0-29)

FORCAST (named after the authors FORd, CAylor, STicht)

**SMOG = Simple Measure Of Gobbledygook

@ Mean of FORCAST, Gunning Fog and SMOG scores

Table 5: Readability scores for Canadian Medicine Information Sheets

Medication	Flesch Reading Ease * (0-100)	FORCAST# grade level	FORCAST# reader age (years)	Gunning Fog grade level	Gunning Fog reader age (years)	SMOG** grade level	SMOG** reader age (years)	Mean grade level@	Mean reader age@ (years)
Abatacept	65	10	15-16	8.5	13-14	10.3	15-16	9.6	14.8
Adalimumab	61	10.1	15-16	9.8	14-15	10.2	15-16	10	15.2
Bisphosphonates	63	10.2	15-16	9.5	14-15	10	15-16	9.9	15.2
Denosumab	66	9.6	14-15	9.6	14-15	10	15-16	9.7	14.8
Etanercept	64	10.1	15-16	9.9	14-15	10.3	15-16	10.1	15.2
Hydroxychloroquine	72	8.8	13-14	8.4	13-14	9.5	14-15	8.9	13.8
Leflunomide	67	9.9	14-15	9.4	14-15	9.9	14-15	9.7	14.5
Methotrexate	66	9.8	14-15	9.5	14-15	10.1	15-16	9.8	14.8
Prednisolone	69	10.2	15-16	9.8	14-15	10.1	15-16	10	15.2
Sulfasalazine	68	9.3	14-15	9.1	14-15	9.7	14-15	9.4	14.5
Mean	66.1	9.8		9.4		10.0		9.7	14.8
SD	1.0	0.1		0.2		0.1		0.1	0.1

Abbreviations

* Flesch Scale Value: very easy (90-100), easy (80-89), fairly easy (70-79), standard (60-69), fairly difficult (50-59), difficult (30-49), very confusing (0-29)

FORCAST (named after the authors FORd, CAylor, STicht)

**SMOG = Simple Measure Of Gobbledygook

@ Mean of FORCAST, Gunning Fog and SMOG scores

Table 6: Word and sentence statistics for a) United Kingdom; and b) Canadian Medicine Information Sheets**a) United Kingdom**

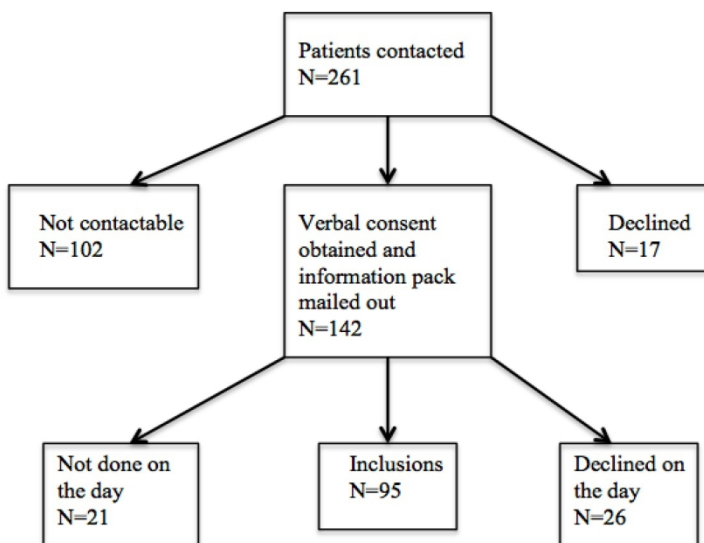
Drug	No. of sentences	No. of difficult* sentences	Mean sentence length (no. of words)	No. of words	No. of complex** words
Abatacept	66	18 (27%)	17.1	1130	206 (18%)
Adalimumab	71	10 (14%)	15.3	1086	191 (18%)
Bisphosphonates	36	10 (28%)	15.7	566	92 (16%)
Denosumab	8	2 (25%)	14.4	115	22 (19%)
Etanercept	81	16 (20%)	15.8	1282	214 (17%)
Hydroxychloroquine	60	13 (22%)	15.3	916	159 (17%)
Leflunomide	63	12 (19%)	16.1	1016	157 (15%)
Methotrexate	75	13 (17%)	16.2	1212	193 (16%)
Prednisolone	60	15 (25%)	17	1020	131 (13%)
Sulfasalazine	53	12 (23%)	16.6	881	132 (15%)
Mean	57.3	12.1 (21%)	15.95	922.4	149.7 (16%)
SD	6.7	1.4	0.3	109.6	18.7

b) Canadian

Drug	No. of sentences	No. of difficult* sentences	Mean sentence length (no. of words)	No. of words	No. of complex** words
Abatacept	25	0	11.1	278	38 (14%)
Adalimumab	31	0	11	341	47 (14%)
Bisphosphonates	30	0	10	301	41 (14%)
Denosumab	24	0	10.3	246	34 (14%)
Etanercept	31	0	10.9	339	48 (14%)
Hydroxychloroquine	21	0	9.3	195	23 (12%)
Leflunomide	34	0	10	339	46 (14%)
Methotrexate	32	0	11.2	357	47 (13%)
Prednisolone	36	0	10.1	363	53 (15%)
Sulfasalazine	21	0	10.4	218	27 (12%)
Mean	28.5	0	10.43	297.7	40.4 (14%)
SD	1.7	0.0	0.2	19.2	3.1

*Difficult sentence: ≥ 22 words; **Complex word: ≥ 3 syllables

Figure 1: Inclusions and exclusions



Inclusions and exclusions

276x197mm (144 x 144 DPI)

Figure 2: Answers to NSAID questions

Please tick (✓) the **ONE BEST** answer (a-d) to each of the following questions:
(note – correct answer ticked)

Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) include medications such as Nurofen, Brufen, Voltaren, Naprosyn and Celebrex.

1) Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)

- ✓a) reduce joint pain, swelling and stiffness
- b) prevent damage to your joints
- c) strengthen your bones
- d) will cure your arthritis

No. with correct answer 26/28 (93%)

2) Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)

- a) can be combined with other NSAIDs
- b) can be continued long-term without review
- ✓c) often cause gut side effects such as nausea, vomiting and bleeding
- d) should be continued during surgery

No. with correct answer 17/28 (61%)

3) Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)

- ✓a) may increase the risk of heart attack and stroke
- b) prevent attacks of arthritis
- c) have no effect on blood pressure
- d) are safe in someone with kidney problems

No. with correct answer 24/28 (86%)

4) Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) should be used

- a) for 4 weeks only
- ✓b) for the shortest time possible
- c) until the script runs out
- d) for however long to get rid of the pain

No. with correct answer 12/28 (43%)

5) Bleeding from inside the gut while taking a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug (NSAID)

- a) can be completely prevented by taking the NSAID with food
- b) should stop if you continue taking the NSAID
- c) doesn't cause any problems and can be ignored
- ✓d) can be associated with abdominal pain and indigestion

No. with correct answer 14/28 (50%)

Answers to NSAID questions

170x210mm (144 x 144 DPI)



Please tick (✓) the **ONE BEST** answer (a-d) to each of the following questions:

Methotrexate

1) Methotrexate

- a) reduces joint swelling only
- b) is a pain killer only
- c) will strengthen your bones
- d) reduces damage to your joints

2) Methotrexate will

- a) work immediately
- b) take one year to work
- c) take some weeks to work
- d) not work unless given as an injection

3) Methotrexate is taken

- a) once a day
- b) once a week
- c) once a month
- d) once every 6 months

4) Folic acid is a natural vitamin taken with Methotrexate to

- a) reduce pain
- b) give you more energy
- c) reduce the side effects of Methotrexate
- d) stop the arthritis

5) Methotrexate should be taken

- a) indefinitely if there are no serious side effects
- b) until the script runs out
- c) until you feel better
- d) for 4 weeks only

(Correct answers based on Patient Information Sheet:

1d, 2c, 3b, 4c, 5a – Not to be included in copy given to patients)



Please tick (✓) the **ONE BEST** answer (a-d) to each of the following questions:

Prednisone/Prednisolone/corticosteroids/cortisone all refer to the same drug.

1) Prednisone

- a) cures arthritis at high doses
- b) reduces joint pain, inflammation and joint swelling
- c) makes your muscles bigger
- d) makes your bones stronger

2) Prednisone

- a) can be stopped suddenly with no problems
- b) should be stopped if you get an infection
- c) should not be stopped suddenly
- d) is a very safe drug and you can change the dose yourself

3) Prednisone works

- a) within a few days
- b) only in combination with other arthritis medication
- c) only if taken long-term
- d) by irreversibly suppressing your immune system

4) Prednisone

- a) should be stopped in pregnancy
- b) can cause thin bones
- c) does not affect blood sugar levels
- d) helps you lose weight

5) Prednisone

- a) should be stopped just before surgery
- b) should not be taken with other arthritis medications
- c) needs to be taken for the rest of your life
- d) is often able to be stopped once the arthritis is controlled

(Correct answers based on Patient Information Sheet:

1b, 2c, 3a, 4b, 5d – Not to be included in copy given to patients)



Please tick (✓) the **ONE BEST** answer (a-d) to each of the following questions:

Adalimumab is also called Humira.

- 1) Humira
 - a) is a pain killer
 - b) reduces damage to your joints
 - c) will strengthen your bones
 - d) just reduces joint swelling
- 2) Humira will
 - a) work immediately
 - b) take one year to work
 - c) take some weeks to work
 - d) not work unless you take other arthritis medication
- 3) Humira is taken
 - a) once a day
 - b) only when the arthritis flares
 - c) once every 2 weeks
 - d) once every 6 months
- 4) Humira should be continued
 - a) unless advised by your doctor to stop
 - b) until the script runs out
 - c) until you feel better
 - d) for 4 weeks only
- 5) If you are taking Humira and get an infection which isn't getting better
 - a) try some tumeric
 - b) double the dose of Humira
 - c) just take some antibiotics
 - d) stop the Humira

(Correct answers based on Patient Information Sheet:
1b, 2c, 3c, 4a, 5d – Not to be included in copy given to patients)



Please tick (✓) the ONE BEST answer (a-d) to each of the following questions:

Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) include medications such as Nurofen, Brufen, Voltaren, Naprosyn and Celebrex.

1) Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)

- a) reduce joint pain, swelling and stiffness
- b) prevent damage to your joints
- c) strengthen your bones
- d) will cure your arthritis

2) Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)

- a) can be combined with other NSAIDs
- b) can be continued long-term without review
- c) often cause gut side effects such as nausea, vomiting and bleeding
- d) should be continued during surgery

3) Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)

- a) may increase the risk of heart attack and stroke
- b) prevent attacks of arthritis
- c) have no effect on blood pressure
- d) are safe in someone with kidney problems

4) Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) should be used

- a) for 4 weeks only
- b) for the shortest time possible
- c) until the script runs out
- d) for however long to get rid of the pain

5) Bleeding from inside the gut while taking a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug (NSAID)

- a) can be completely prevented by taking the NSAID with food
- b) should stop if you continue taking the NSAID
- c) doesn't cause any problems and can be ignored
- d) can be associated with abdominal pain and indigestion

(Correct answers based on Patient Information Sheet:

1a, 2c, 3a, 4b, 5d – Not to be included in copy given to patients)



Please tick (✓) the ONE BEST answer (a-d) to each of the following questions:

Abatacept (Orencia)

- 1) Abatacept will
 - a) reduce joint swelling only
 - b) act as a pain killer only
 - c) strengthen your bones
 - d) reduce joint pain, swelling and stiffness in your joints

- 2) Abatacept will
 - a) work immediately
 - b) take one year to work
 - c) take some weeks to work
 - d) work only intermittently

- 3) Abatacept is given via a subcutaneous injection
 - a) once a day
 - b) once a week
 - c) once a month
 - d) once every 6 months

- 4) Abatacept works by
 - a) blocking pain
 - b) blocking T-cell responses to reduce inflammation
 - c) making you feel calm
 - d) making you more alert

- 5) While on Abatacept you should
 - a) be monitored regularly
 - b) take the medication until the script runs out
 - c) take the medication until you feel better
 - d) take the medication for 4 weeks only

(Correct answers based on Patient Information Sheet:
1d, 2c, 3b, 4b, 5a – Not to be included in copy given to patients)



Australian
Rheumatology
Association



PATIENT INFORMATION ON

ABATACEPT

(Brand name: Orencia)

This information sheet has been produced by the Australian Rheumatology Association to help you understand the medicine that has been prescribed for you. It includes important information about:

- **how you should take your medicine**
- **the possible side effects**
- **what tests you will have to monitor your condition and detect unwanted effects**
- **other precautions you should take while you are taking abatacept**

Please read it carefully and discuss it with your doctor.

Important things to remember

- While taking abatacept you must see your rheumatologist regularly to ensure the treatment is working and to minimise any possible side effects.
- If you stop abatacept for any reason you must contact your doctor. Failure to do so may mean that your continued treatment may no longer be subsidised.
- If you are worried about any side effects you should contact your rheumatologist as soon as possible.
- If you are injecting abatacept under the skin (subcutaneously) remember to change the injection site each time.
- It is important to tell your doctor if you have had cancer or if you develop cancer.
- If you are taking abatacept and plan to become pregnant you must discuss the timing with your doctor.

For more information about RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS see the Arthritis Australia website

www.arthritisaustralia.com.au

What is abatacept?

Abatacept (brand name Orencia) belongs to a new class of medicines called **biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (biological DMARDs or bDMARDs)**.

bDMARDs have now been given to over a million people worldwide since their initial use in the late 1990s.

These medicines block natural substances called cytokines. These are substances found in excessive amounts in the blood and joints of people with rheumatoid arthritis and juvenile arthritis.

The increased levels of cytokines cause inflammation, which results in symptoms of pain, joint swelling and stiffness, and can lead to joint damage.

By blocking T cell (a type of white blood cell) responses, abatacept reduces inflammation, lessens the symptoms and helps stop further joint damage.

What benefit can you expect from your treatment?

Unlike standard antirheumatic drugs (DMARDs), abatacept works relatively quickly. You may notice some relief of joint swelling, pain and stiffness within the first 4-8 weeks of treatment.



Australian
Rheumatology
Association

Stopping abatacept

If abatacept treatment is stopped for more than a few weeks there is a risk that your condition may worsen. Continue with your treatment unless advised by your doctor or unless side effects develop (see *Side effects*).

If you stop abatacept for any reason you **must** contact your doctor. Failure to do so may mean that your continued treatment may no longer be subsidised.

How will your condition be monitored?

In view of the current prescribing restrictions for all bDMARDs:

- Abatacept will only be started if your disease is active and if standard treatments have been unsuccessful.
- It will not be continued unless it helps your condition. This will be assessed at least 12 weeks after the start of treatment.
- Blood tests will be required during your treatment to monitor your condition and to determine the effectiveness of treatment.
- The frequency of blood tests will depend on what other medicines you are taking and what other illnesses you might have. Your rheumatologist will determine the frequency of tests required.

How is abatacept given?

Abatacept is given as a drip (infusion) into the vein, or as an injection under the skin of the abdomen or thigh.

The infusion normally takes thirty minutes. This is followed by a one hour period of observation to make sure you don't have any side effects. Additional doses are usually given at 2 and 4 weeks after the first dose. Subsequent doses are usually given every 4 weeks.

When given as an injection under the skin (subcutaneous injection), doses are given weekly.

The treatment may still begin with a single dose given as an infusion (loading dose).

Abatacept is given in combination with the DMARD methotrexate.

What is the dosage?

For infusions the dose is based on the person's weight, so each person's dose may be different.

The subcutaneous dose is a standard 125mg weekly injection.

Can other medicines be taken with abatacept?

Abatacept may be used with other arthritis medicines including:

- other DMARDs such as methotrexate
- steroid medicines such as prednisolone or cortisone injections into the joint
- anti-inflammatory medicines (NSAIDs) such as naproxen (Naprosyn) or ibuprofen (Brufen, Nurofen)
- simple pain medicines such as paracetamol.

Abatacept cannot be used with other bDMARDs.

There are separate information sheets for the medicines mentioned above.

Are there any side effects?

You might experience side effects with your treatment. Contact your doctor if you have any concerns about possible side effects. Many side effects disappear when abatacept treatment is stopped.

Most common possible side effects

- Common possible side effects include:
 - headaches, runny nose, dizziness or cough
 - sore throat, heartburn or nausea
 - back, arm or leg pain
 - urine infections



Australian
Rheumatology
Association

– rash.

- Stomach and bowel discomfort may also occur.
- As abatacept affects the immune system, mild infections, particularly of the upper respiratory tract (e.g. colds, sinusitis) may occur more frequently than usual. Treatment with abatacept may need to be temporarily stopped so contact your doctor for advice.

Less common or rare possible side effects

- Side effects can occur during the infusion itself. These may include fever or chills, itch, chest pain, shortness of breath or changes in blood pressure. These effects are more likely to occur during the first or second infusion.
- Mild pain, swelling, bruising or itching may occur at the injection site (for subcutaneous doses). It is therefore important to rotate the injection site.
- Serious infections such as tuberculosis (TB) are seen rarely, and screening for TB is needed before treatment begins (see *Precautions*).
- Rarely abatacept may cause an allergic reaction with itchy, red skin or a rash.
- It is still unclear from research if there is an increased risk of cancer due to abatacept treatment (see *Precautions*).

What precautions are necessary?

Infections

- If you have an active infection of any kind, treatment with abatacept will not be given until the infection is treated successfully.
- Abatacept will not be given if you have active untreated tuberculosis (TB) or HIV (AIDS) infection as it is likely to make these conditions worse.
- If you have latent (inactive) TB preventative anti-TB treatment will be started at least 4 weeks before abatacept. The anti-TB treatment will usually need to be taken for 9 months.

- Hepatitis B or C infection may not necessarily exclude treatment.
- Because of the risks associated with infection the following tests may be conducted before commencing treatment with abatacept:
 - blood tests for hepatitis B and C
 - chest x-ray and two step Tuberculin Skin Test (Mantoux) or QuantiFERON blood test for tuberculosis (TB)
 - HIV tests are required for those who are at risk of this infection.

Precautions with other diseases

- People with chronic lung disease (COPD) are not usually given abatacept but each case will be assessed individually.

Use with other medicines

- Abatacept can interact with other medicines. You should tell your doctor (including your general practitioner, rheumatologist and others) about all medicines you are taking or plan to take. This includes over the counter or herbal/naturopathic medicines.
- You should also mention your treatment when you see other health professionals.
- Abatacept does not increase the risk of side effects from low dose aspirin (taken for prevention of heart attack and strokes).
- The simple pain reliever paracetamol and combined pain medicines such as Panadeine and Panadeine Forte can be used while you are receiving abatacept treatment provided you take them as directed.

Vaccines

- If you are on abatacept it is recommended you should not be immunised with 'live' vaccines such as MMR (measles, mumps and rubella), OPV (oral polio virus), BCG (Bacillus Calmette Guerin) or yellow fever. Talk with your rheumatologist before receiving any vaccines.
- Pneumovax and the combined yearly seasonal flu/swine flu vaccinations are



Australian
Rheumatology
Association

safe and recommended to reduce your risk of those infections.

Surgery

- If you require surgery for any reason, treatment with abatacept will be stopped before surgery.

It will be restarted again after the operation at a time determined by your surgeon and rheumatologist. Treatment will be restarted once the wound is healed and if there is no infection present.

Use with alcohol

- You may drink alcohol while taking abatacept. However, if you are also taking methotrexate you should be particularly cautious about your alcohol intake.
- It is not known precisely what level of drinking is safe when on methotrexate, however there is general agreement that 1 to 2 standard drinks taken once or twice a week is unlikely to cause a problem.
- Drinking more than 4 standard drinks on one occasion, even if infrequently, is strongly discouraged.

Cancer risk

- Lymphoma, a cancer of lymph glands, is found more commonly in patients with severe active rheumatoid arthritis than in the general population. Studies are in progress to see if treatment with abatacept changes this. To date there is no evidence to suggest that this medicine increases lymphoma.

If cancer has been previously treated and cured it is unclear whether abatacept can be used safely. An interval of 5 years is normally recommended between cure of a cancer and starting TNF-bDMARDs.

- For general cancer prevention, stopping smoking and taking skin cancer prevention measures are recommended. It is important to use sunscreen and avoid prolonged sun exposure. A yearly skin check is recommended.
- Talk to your doctor if you have any concerns about issues relating to cancer risk.

Use in pregnancy and when breastfeeding

- Not enough is known regarding the possible side effects of abatacept. If you plan to become pregnant, it is important to discuss this with your doctor, as each case is different.
- You should not breastfeed when taking abatacept.

How to store abatacept

- Keep the medicine refrigerated, even when travelling.
- Keep all medicines out of reach of children.

Questions?

If you have any questions or concerns write them down and discuss them with your doctor.

Your doctor's contact details

If you are taking abatacept you should see your rheumatologist regularly to make sure the treatment is working and to minimise any possible side effects.

The information in this sheet has been obtained from various sources and has been reviewed by the Australian Rheumatology Association. It is intended as an educational aid and does not cover all possible uses, actions, precautions, side effects, or interactions of the medicines mentioned. This information is not intended as medical advice for individual problems nor for making an individual assessment of the risks and benefits of taking a particular medicine. It can be reproduced in its entirety but cannot be altered without permission from the ARA. The NHMRC publication: *How to present the evidence for consumers: preparation of consumer publications* (2000) was used as a guide in developing this publication.

PATIENT INFORMATION ON

ADALIMUMAB

(Brand name: Humira)

This information sheet has been produced by the Australian Rheumatology Association to help you understand the medicine that has been prescribed for you. It includes important information about:

- how you should take your medicine
- the possible side effects
- what tests you will have to monitor your condition
- other precautions you should take while you are taking adalimumab.

Please read it carefully and discuss it with your doctor.

Important things to remember

- While taking adalimumab you must see your rheumatologist regularly to ensure the treatment is working and minimise any possible side effects.
- If you stop adalimumab for any reason you must contact your doctor. Failure to do so may mean that your continued treatment will no longer be subsidised.
- Remember to change the injection site each time adalimumab is injected.
- If you are worried about any side effects you should contact your rheumatologist as soon as possible.
- It is important to tell your doctor if you have had cancer or if you develop cancer.
- If you are taking adalimumab and plan to become pregnant you must discuss the timing with your doctor.

For more information about RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS see the Arthritis Australia website

www.arthritisaustralia.com.au/index.php/arthritis-information/information-sheets.html

What is adalimumab?

Adalimumab (brand name Humira) belongs to a new class of medicines called **biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (biological DMARDs or bDMARDs)**.

bDMARDs have now been given to over a million people worldwide since their initial use in the late 1990s.

These medicines block natural substances, called cytokines. These are substances found in excessive amounts in the blood and joints of people with rheumatoid arthritis, psoriatic arthritis, juvenile arthritis and ankylosing spondylitis.

The increased levels of cytokines cause inflammation, which results in symptoms of pain, joint swelling and stiffness, and can lead to joint damage.

By blocking the cytokine called Tumour Necrosis Factor (TNF), adalimumab reduces inflammation, lessens the symptoms and helps stop further joint damage.

What benefit can you expect from your treatment?

Unlike standard antirheumatic drugs (DMARDs), adalimumab works relatively quickly. You may notice some relief of joint swelling, pain and stiffness within the first 4 weeks of treatment.

Stopping adalimumab

If adalimumab treatment is stopped for more than a few weeks there is a risk that your condition will get worse again. Continue with your treatment unless advised by your doctor or unless side effects develop (see *Side effects*).

If you stop adalimumab for any reason you **must** contact your doctor. Failure to do so may mean that your continued treatment may no longer be subsidised.

How will your condition be monitored?

Due to the current prescribing restrictions for all bDMARDs:

- Adalimumab will only be started if your disease is active and if standard treatments have been unsuccessful.
- It will not be continued unless it helps your condition. This will be assessed at least 12 weeks after the start of treatment.
- Blood tests will be required during your treatment to monitor your condition and to determine the effectiveness of treatment.
- The frequency of blood tests will depend on what other medicines you are taking and what other illnesses you might have. Your rheumatologist will determine the frequency of tests required.

How is adalimumab taken?

Adalimumab is injected under the skin of the abdomen or thigh.

It can be injected by your doctor, nurse, carer or by you. If injecting yourself, be sure to follow the detailed instructions carefully to ensure the best response. It is particularly important to change the injection site each time.

What is the dosage?

The usual dose for adults with rheumatoid arthritis is 40mg once every two weeks.

Can other medicines be taken with adalimumab?

Adalimumab may be used with other arthritis medicines including:

- other DMARDs such as methotrexate
- steroid medicines such as prednisolone or cortisone injections into the joint
- anti-inflammatory medicines (NSAIDs) such as naproxen (Naprosyn) or ibuprofen (Brufen, Nurofen)
- simple pain medicines such as paracetamol.

Adalimumab cannot be used with other bDMARDs.

There are separate information sheets for the medicines mentioned above.

Are there any side effects?

You might experience side effects with your treatment. Contact your doctor if you have any concerns about possible side effects. Many side effects disappear when adalimumab treatment is stopped.

Most common possible side effects

- *Mild pain, swelling or itching* at the site of the injection are very common (up to 20% of patients) but can be reduced by applying ice and antihistamine/steroid creams to the injection site.
- *Headaches, cough and stomach and bowel discomfort* may also occur.
- As adalimumab affects the immune system, *mild infections*, particularly of the upper respiratory tract (e.g. colds, sinusitis) may occur more frequently than usual. Treatment with adalimumab may need to be temporarily stopped so contact your doctor for advice.

Less common or rare possible side effects

- *Serious infections* such as Tuberculosis (TB) are seen rarely, and screening for TB is needed before treatment begins (see *Precautions*).
- Rarely adalimumab may cause an *allergic reaction* with itchy, red skin or a rash or a feeling of tightness in the chest and difficulty breathing.

- Side effects involving the nerves, such as *inflammation of the nerve to the eye*, may also occur rarely, causing changes in vision or sensation.
- Very rarely '*drug-induced lupus*' has occurred with symptoms of rash, fever and increased joint pain.
- It is still unclear from research if there is an increased risk of cancer due to adalimumab treatment (see *Precautions*).

What precautions are necessary?

Infections

- If you have an active infection of any kind treatment with adalimumab will not be given until the infection is treated successfully.
- Adalimumab will not be given if you have active untreated tuberculosis (TB) or HIV (AIDS) infection as it is likely to make these conditions worse.
- If you have latent (inactive) TB preventative anti-TB treatment will be started at least 4 weeks before adalimumab. The anti-TB treatment will usually need to be taken for 9 months.
- Hepatitis B or C infection may not necessarily exclude treatment.
- Because of the risks associated with infection the following tests may be conducted before commencing treatment with adalimumab:
 - blood tests for hepatitis B and C
 - chest x-ray and two step Tuberculin Skin Test (Mantoux) or QuantiFERON blood test for tuberculosis (TB)
 - HIV tests are required for those who are at risk of this infection.

Precautions with other diseases

- People with multiple sclerosis should not be treated with adalimumab due to the possible effects on the nerves.
- People with moderate to severe heart failure may not be treated with adalimumab as the medicine can make heart failure worse.
- People with systemic lupus erythematosus (lupus/SLE) are not usually given adalimumab but each case will be assessed individually.

Use with other medicines

- Adalimumab can interact with other medicines. You should tell your doctor (including your general practitioner, rheumatologist and others) about all medicines you are taking or plan to take. This includes over the counter or herbal/naturopathic medicines.
- You should also mention your treatment when you see other health professionals.
- Adalimumab does not increase the risk of side effects from low dose aspirin (taken for prevention of heart attack and strokes).
- The simple pain reliever paracetamol and combined pain medicines such as Panadeine and Panadeine Forte can be used while you are receiving adalimumab treatment provided you take them as directed.

Vaccines

- If you are on adalimumab it is recommended you should not be immunised with 'live' vaccines such as MMR (measles, mumps and rubella), OPV (oral polio virus), BCG (Bacillus Calmette Guerin) or yellow fever. Talk with your rheumatologist before receiving any vaccines.
- Pneumovax and the combined yearly seasonal flu /swine flu vaccinations are safe and recommended to reduce your risk of those infections.

Surgery

- If you require surgery for any reason, treatment with adalimumab will be stopped before surgery. It will be restarted again after the operation, at a time determined by your surgeon and rheumatologist. Treatment will be restarted once the wound is healed and if there is no infection present.

Cancer risk

- Lymphoma, a cancer of lymph glands, is found more commonly in patients with severe active rheumatoid arthritis than in the general population. Studies are in progress to see if treatment with adalimumab changes this. To date there is no evidence to suggest that this medicine increases lymphoma.

- If cancer has been previously treated and cured it is unclear whether a TNF- β DMARD such as adalimumab can be used safely. An interval of 5 years is normally recommended between cure of a cancer and starting TNF- β DMARDs.
- For general cancer prevention, stopping smoking and taking skin cancer prevention measures are recommended. It is important to use sunscreen and avoid prolonged sun exposure. A yearly skin check is recommended.
- Talk to your doctor, if you have any concerns about issues relating to cancer risk.

Use with alcohol

- You may drink alcohol while taking adalimumab. However, if you are also taking methotrexate you should be particularly cautious about your alcohol intake.

- It is not known precisely what level of drinking is safe when on methotrexate, however there is general agreement that 1 to 2 standard drinks taken once or twice a week is unlikely to cause a problem.
- Drinking more than 4 standard drinks on one occasion, even if infrequently, is strongly discouraged.

Use in pregnancy and when breastfeeding

- Not enough is known regarding the possible side effects of adalimumab on the unborn baby. If you plan to become pregnant, it is important to discuss this with your doctor as each case is different.

How to store adalimumab

- Keep the medicine refrigerated, even when travelling.
- Keep all medicines out of reach of children.

Questions?

If you have any questions or concerns write them down and discuss them with your doctor.

Your doctor's contact details

If you are taking adalimumab you should see your rheumatologist regularly to make sure the treatment is working and to minimise any possible side effects.

How to help us help you

Sign up to the ARAD project now!

The Australian Rheumatology Association collects information on how well these drugs work and how often they cause problems.

The best way to get this information is from you!

Contact us in any of the following ways:

Email: ARAD@monash.edu

Telephone: Sydney 02 9463 1889

or Melbourne 03 9508 3424

Fax: 1-800-022-730

Visit our website:

www.ARAD.org.au

The information in this sheet has been obtained from various sources and has been reviewed by the Australian Rheumatology Association. It is intended as an educational aid and does not cover all possible uses, actions, precautions, side effects, or interactions of the medicines mentioned. This information is not intended as medical advice for individual problems nor for making an individual assessment of the risks and benefits of taking a particular medicine. It can be reproduced in its entirety but cannot be altered without permission from the ARA. The NHMRC publication: *How to present the evidence for consumers: preparation of consumer publications* (2000) was used as a guide in developing this publication.

PATIENT INFORMATION ON METHOTREXATE

(Brand names: Methoblastin)

This information sheet has been produced by the Australian Rheumatology Association to help you understand the medicine that has been prescribed for you. It includes important information about:

- **how you should take your medicine**
- **what are the possible side effects**
- **what tests you must have to monitor your condition and to detect unwanted effects**
- **other precautions you should take when you are taking methotrexate.**

Please read it carefully and discuss it with your doctor.

Important things to remember

- While taking methotrexate you should see your rheumatologist regularly to make sure the treatment is working and to minimise any possible side effects.
- You should have regular blood tests as directed by your rheumatologist.
- If you are concerned about any side effects you should contact your rheumatologist as soon as possible.

For more information about RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS see the Arthritis Australia website www.arthritisaustralia.com.au/index.php/arthritis-information/information-sheets.html

What is methotrexate?

Methotrexate (brand name Methoblastin) is a medicine used to treat rheumatoid arthritis as well as other rheumatic conditions such as juvenile arthritis, lupus (also known as SLE), psoriatic arthritis and polymyositis (muscle inflammation).

Methotrexate is an immunosuppressive medicine. It works by reducing the activity of several enzymes involved in the immune system. By

blocking an enzyme called dihydrofolate reductase, it reduces production of a form of folic acid.

It is not entirely clear how methotrexate decreases the severity of arthritis, but it reduces inflammation in the joints and associated pain and swelling.

Because methotrexate reduces the damage to the joints, rather than just relieving the pain, it belongs to the group of medicines called **disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (DMARDs)**.

Methotrexate has been used to treat rheumatoid arthritis for more than 25 years. It is also used at very high doses (1000mg-5000mg a day) to treat some cancers.

What benefit can you expect from your treatment?

Methotrexate is one of the most effective treatments for rheumatoid arthritis. Most, but not all, patients will benefit from this medicine. Some achieve remission, where the arthritis virtually disappears.

Methotrexate does not work straight away. Reduced pain, stiffness and swelling may be noticed after 4 weeks. The effects to delay or prevent joint damage will take several months.

Other medicines may be given to improve your symptoms while waiting for methotrexate to work.

How is methotrexate taken?

Methotrexate may be taken by mouth as a tablet or given by injection either into the muscle or under the skin.

Injections may be used instead of tablets if the medicine is not being absorbed well, or if you feel sick (nausea) or vomit when you take the tablets, or if your condition is not improving with tablets.

Care should be taken when disposing of the needles and syringes.

When should it be taken?

Methotrexate is taken just **once a week**, on the same day each week. If you are taking the tablets, it is a good idea to specify and diarise the day of the week that you will take your tablets to avoid making mistakes.

Methotrexate tablets are best absorbed when taken on an empty stomach. However if nausea is a problem, taking them at mealtime can help to reduce this side effect and does not reduce the benefits too much.

What is the dosage?

Tablets come in 2.5mg or 10mg strengths. Treatment may start with a very low dose of 5mg or 10mg a week, increasing to an average dose of 20mg a week. The dose is adjusted depending on the response, up to about 30mg once a week.

The dose is usually taken all at once on a single day. It may be divided into separate doses taken during that day if necessary.

Can other medicines be taken with methotrexate?

In order to reduce side effects, it is recommended that you also take folic acid or folinic acid. Your doctor will explain how much of the folic/folinic acid to take and when to take it.

Methotrexate is often taken in combination with other arthritis medicines, including:

- other DMARDs
- biological DMARDs (a newer type of DMARD, which act on natural substances in the body that contribute to inflammation and joint damage)
- steroid medicines such as prednisolone or cortisone injections into the joint
- anti-inflammatory medicines (NSAIDs) such as naproxen (Naprosyn) or ibuprofen (Brufen/Nurofen)
- simple pain medicines such as paracetamol.

There are separate information sheets for the medicines mentioned above.

How long is the treatment continued?

Treatment with methotrexate is continued indefinitely as long as it is effective and as long as no serious side effects occur.

If you stop methotrexate treatment for more than a few weeks there is a risk that your condition may worsen. Continue with your treatment unless advised by your doctor or unless side effects develop.

If you have an illness that makes you unwell enough to change plans for the day (e.g. gastroenteritis or fever), it is reasonable to miss the weekly dose until you have recovered.

Are there any side effects?

You might experience side effects with your treatment. Tell your doctor if you are concerned about possible side effects.

A reduction in dose may minimise side effects so that you can continue to take the treatment. Your doctor will advise on any dose changes that are necessary.

Most common possible side effects

- The most common side effects are *nausea*, *vomiting* and *diarrhoea*. These can be reduced if methotrexate is taken with food or in the evening. Antinausea tablets can be used if needed.
- *Mouth ulcers* can occur, but the use of folic acid or folinic acid supplements makes this less likely.
- *Skin dryness*, a variety of *skin rashes* and *increased sensitivity to the sun* may also occur. You should wear sunscreen and a hat when out in the sun.
- Some people report mild *tiredness*, *headache* and *mental clouding*. Some also experience a temporary increase in muscle and joint pain after taking the weekly dose.

Less common or rare possible side effects

There are some rare but potentially serious side effects with methotrexate.

- *Blood counts*: Methotrexate can rarely cause a drop in the number of white blood cells, which are needed to fight infection. It can also cause a drop in the number of platelets, which help to stop bleeding.

Regular blood tests aim to pick these problems up early if they occur.

However, if you develop a sore mouth, mouth ulcers, easy bruising, nosebleeds, bleeding gums, breathlessness, infection or fever tell your doctor straight away.

- *Liver*: Methotrexate can inflame the liver causing a type of hepatitis. Regular blood tests aim to pick this up early if it occurs. The dose of methotrexate may need to be reduced or stopped if problems occur. Liver problems may be increased when methotrexate is combined with the medicines azathioprine (Azamun, Azapin, Imuran, Thioprine) or leflunomide (Arabloc, Arava) or with heavy alcohol use (see *Alcohol* overleaf).
- *Lungs*: Methotrexate can cause inflammation of the lungs. This may be more likely if leflunomide is being taken at the same time. The problem may develop quickly, so if you have a sudden onset of breathing difficulties seek medical attention as soon as possible. It may also develop slowly with symptoms such as a dry cough.
- *Hair thinning*: This may occur rarely. It is not permanent and hair will grow back when the medicine is stopped.
- *Nodule formations*: Some people with rheumatoid arthritis develop nodules on their elbows or other pressure points. In some cases methotrexate may increase this.
- *Cancer*: see below.

Long term side effects

Methotrexate may be taken for long periods (more than 25 years) to manage rheumatoid arthritis. In addition to the possible effects mentioned above, the following are rare but possible long-term side effects, or long-term issues that may concern patients:

- *Liver*: Very rare cases of increased fibrous tissue in the liver have been reported after long-term treatment. Regular monitoring can minimise the risk of this occurring.
- *Cancer*: People who have rheumatoid arthritis have an increased risk of lymphoma (a lymph node cancer). It is not clear whether methotrexate increases this risk further but any additional risk is likely to be very small. Methotrexate may reduce the risk of these cancers by controlling the rheumatoid arthritis, but this is unproven. For general cancer prevention, stopping smoking is recommended. An annual skin check to detect any early skin cancer is also recommended.
- *Fertility*: Methotrexate does not affect a person's ability to have children in the long term. See also *Precautions*.

More information about possible side effects

Information that comes with your methotrexate medicine will also describe in detail the potential serious side effects that may occur with methotrexate. Many of those side effects relate to **high dose** methotrexate used for the treatment of cancer. These may not be applicable to the much lower doses that are prescribed for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis. Talk to your doctor if you have concerns about any possible side effects.

What precautions are necessary?

Blood tests

- As methotrexate may affect the liver and blood cells, you **must** have regular blood tests during your treatment. This is very important, as you may not get symptoms with some of these problems.
- Blood tests are particularly important during the first few months of treatment and when methotrexate is taken with leflunomide.
- As well as monitoring for side effects, blood tests help to monitor your condition to determine if the treatment is effective.
- You will need to have full blood counts and liver function tests every 2 to 4 weeks for the first few months of treatment and then every 1 to 3 months after that.
- If there are no problems seen after 3 months of treatment at a specific dose of methotrexate, the blood tests may be done less frequently.
- Your general practitioner (GP) will be informed about the monitoring schedule. It is important to see your GP if you have been asked to do so as they play an important role in monitoring your condition.

Risk of infections

- Because your immune system may be depressed, there is an increased risk of developing some infections, especially herpes zoster (chicken pox and shingles). You should try to avoid contact with people who have these infections. If you have an infection or persistent fever, tell your doctor straight away.

Use with other medicines

- Methotrexate can interact with other medicines. You should tell your doctor (including your general practitioner, rheumatologist and others) about all medicines you are taking or plan to take. This includes

over the counter or herbal/naturopathic medicines. You should also mention your treatment when you see other health professionals.

- Antibiotics containing **trimethoprim (e.g. Bactrim, Septrim or Triprim)** can cause problems when taken with methotrexate. If you are prescribed any of these medications you **must** tell the doctor you are taking methotrexate.
- Aspirin can be used safely in the low doses taken for prevention of heart attack and stroke.
- Methotrexate can be taken safely with anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), as long as your kidney function is normal.
- The simple pain reliever paracetamol, and combined medicines such as Panadeine and Panadeine Forte, can be used while taking methotrexate provided you take them as directed.
- Most vaccines can be given safely but live vaccines, such as MMR (measles, mumps and rubella), OPV (oral polio vaccine) or yellow fever, may need special consideration.
- Pneumovax and yearly flu vaccinations are safe and recommended to reduce your risk of those infections. Talk with your rheumatologist before receiving any vaccines.

Use with alcohol

- Alcohol increases the risk of liver damage while taking methotrexate. Methotrexate usage in heavy drinkers has been associated with cirrhosis of the liver.
- It is not known precisely what level of drinking is safe when on methotrexate, however there is general agreement that 1 to 2

standard drinks taken once or twice a week is unlikely to cause a problem.

- Drinking more than 4 standard drinks on one occasion, even if infrequently, is strongly discouraged.

Surgery

- If low dose once weekly methotrexate is continued during surgery there seems to be no change in wound healing or increased infection.

Use in pregnancy and breastfeeding

- Methotrexate should not be taken during pregnancy as it can cause miscarriage or foetal deformity. It should also not be taken when breastfeeding.
- Women of child-bearing age should use effective contraception while taking methotrexate.
- Women planning to become pregnant should stop taking methotrexate 3 months before attempting to conceive.
- The best time for a male partner to stop taking methotrexate before trying to conceive is not known.
- Methotrexate does not affect a person's ability to have children in the long term.

How to store methotrexate

- Store methotrexate in a cool, dry place, away from direct heat and light (e.g. not in the bathroom).
- Keep all medicines out of reach of children.

Questions?

If you have any questions or concerns write them down and discuss them with your doctor.

Your doctor's contact details

You should see your rheumatologist regularly to make sure the treatment is working and to minimise any potential side effects.

How to help us help you Sign up to the ARAD project now!

The Australian Rheumatology Association collects information on how well these drugs work and how often they cause problems.

The best way to get this information is from you!

Contact us in any of the following ways:

Email: ARAD@monash.edu

Telephone: Sydney 02 9463 1889

or Melbourne 03 9508 3424

Fax: 1-800-022-730

Visit our website: www.ARAD.org.au

The information in this sheet has been obtained from various sources and has been reviewed by the Australian Rheumatology Association. It is intended as an educational aid and does not cover all possible uses, actions, precautions, side effects, or interactions of the medicines mentioned. This information is not intended as medical advice for individual problems nor for making an individual assessment of the risks and benefits of taking a particular medicine. It can be reproduced in its entirety but cannot be altered without permission from the ARA. The NHMRC publication: *How to present the evidence for consumers: preparation of consumer publications* (2000) was used as a guide in developing this publication.



Australian
Rheumatology
Association

PATIENT INFORMATION ON NON-STEROIDAL ANTI- INFLAMMATORY DRUGS (NSAIDs)

(Examples of brand names: Brufen, Celebrex, Mobic, Naprosyn,
Nurofen, Orudis, Voltaren)

This information sheet has been produced by the Australian Rheumatology Association to help you understand the medicine that has been prescribed for you. It includes important information about:

- **how you should take your medicine**
- **the possible side effects**
- **what tests you may need to have to detect unwanted effects**
- **other precautions you should take while you are taking these medicines.**

Please read it carefully and discuss it with your doctor.

Important things to remember

- While taking NSAID you should see your doctor regularly to make sure the treatment is working and to minimise any possible side effects.
- If you develop severe stomach pains, pass blood or black stools, or vomit blood, stop taking the medicine immediately. You should see your doctor as soon as possible or go to the nearest emergency department.
- If you are worried about any side effects you should contact your doctor as soon as possible.

For more information about arthritis see the Arthritis Australia website
www.empowered.org.au.

What are NSAIDs?

Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, or NSAIDs, are common medicines used to treat the symptoms of arthritis. The name means they reduce pain and stiffness due to inflammation of

the joints, without using steroids. You can find out about steroids from the separate ARA information sheet on corticosteroids.

There are many different NSAIDs. Some can be bought over the counter (OTC) e.g. ibuprofen (Nurofen). Others such as ketoprofen (Orudis) are only available with a prescription. The brand name of your NSAID will have the generic name next to it on the packet or bottle. See the table at the end of this information sheet for further examples.

In recent years a newer type of NSAID, the selective NSAIDs (also called cox-2 inhibitors or coxibs) have been developed. These are less likely to cause stomach irritation and ulcers compared to traditional NSAIDs.

How do they work?

NSAIDs stop cells making prostaglandins. Prostaglandins are chemicals released by injured cells. They cause inflammation and swelling and they sensitise nerve endings, which can lead to pain. If you make less prostaglandin, you have less inflammation and less pain. By stopping cells making prostaglandins, NSAIDs relieve the symptoms of arthritis. They do not stop the inflammation occurring in the future or prevent the disease progressing to joint damage.

What benefit can you expect from your treatment?

NSAIDs provide relief from pain and stiffness. They work quickly, usually within a few hours. The maximum benefit can take 2 to 4 weeks or sometimes longer. You may need to try two or three different NSAIDs to find one that suits you best. You **must** only take one type of NSAID at a time.



How are NSAIDs taken?

NSAIDs are usually taken by mouth in tablet or capsule form. They are also available as liquids, injections, creams, sprays and suppositories.

Side effects may still occur with any method of administration, even when NSAIDs are applied to the skin (see *Side effects*).

When should they be taken?

NSAIDs can be taken when needed to treat short term symptoms. They can also be taken regularly to manage persistent pain and stiffness.

While NSAIDs may be more effective if taken regularly, the possible side effects are less if they are only taken when needed, for example before exercise.

How often you take a NSAID also depends on the one you are prescribed. Ask your doctor or pharmacist if you are uncertain about how often to take your medicine.

Tablets and capsules should be taken with food to reduce possible side effects.

What is the dosage?

NSAIDs usually come in different strengths. Treatment usually starts with a low dose. This can be adjusted depending on your response.

The dose will depend on the type of NSAID and the condition for which it is being used.

To minimise side effects, the lowest dose that controls symptoms is usually recommended.

Always follow the instructions provided in the packaging unless otherwise directed by your doctor.

Can other medicines be taken with NSAIDs?

To minimise side effects, sometimes a medicine to protect the stomach may be given (see page 3).

NSAIDs may be used with other arthritis medicines including:

- DMARDs (anti rheumatoid arthritis drugs) such as methotrexate
- simple pain medicines such as paracetamol.

Corticosteroids are not generally used with NSAIDs as the risk of side effects such as ulcer is increased.

There are separate information sheets for the medicines mentioned above.

How long is the treatment continued?

Treatment with NSAIDs can be for a short period or long term. A NSAID should not be continued indefinitely without regular review by your doctor to confirm the NSAID still works and no serious side effects are occurring.

Are there any side effects?

You might experience side effects with your treatment. Tell your doctor if you are concerned about possible side effects. A reduction in dose or change to another NSAID may decrease the side effects so that you can continue to take the treatment.

Alternatively, your doctor may recommend a different pain relieving medicine with fewer potential side effects, such as paracetamol. This may allow you take the NSAID less often or stop it altogether.

Most common possible side effects:

- The most common side effects are *gastrointestinal* and may include decreased appetite, nausea (feeling sick), vomiting, diarrhoea, constipation, heartburn and stomach pain or cramps.
- *Heart disease and stroke:* All NSAIDs, including the newer selective types (cox-2 inhibitors/coxibs), may slightly increase the risk of heart attacks and strokes. This risk seems higher in those already at high risk of heart attack or stroke.
- NSAIDs can increase *blood pressure* (see *Precautions*, page 3).
- NSAIDs can make *heart failure or kidney failure* worse. Fluid retention can lead to weight gain or swelling of ankles or legs. Kidney failure is more likely if you are also taking fluid tablets and certain blood pressure tablets (see *Precautions*, page 3).
- *Dizziness, lightheadedness, tiredness, ringing in the ears (tinnitus) and headache* can occur.
- *Bleeding more easily than usual* is often noticed.

Less common or rare possible side effect:

There are some rare but potentially serious side effects with NSAIDs.



- *Stomach or duodenal ulcers:* NSAIDs can cause ulcers in the stomach or duodenum (upper bowel).

If you develop severe stomach pains, pass blood or black stools, or vomit blood, stop taking the medicine immediately. You should see your doctor as soon as possible or go to the nearest emergency department.

The risk of ulcers is higher if:

- you are older than 65 years
- you have had a previous stomach or duodenal ulcer
- you are also taking warfarin, corticosteroid tablets or low-dose aspirin (used by many people to help prevent a heart attack or stroke).

If you have an infection (helicobacter bacteria) in your stomach this should be treated before you start NSAIDs. Your doctor may advise that you take an anti-ulcer medicine to help reduce the risk of getting a stomach or duodenal ulcer.

The selective NSAIDs e.g. celecoxib (brand name Celebrex), may be less likely to cause stomach ulcers and irritation than traditional NSAIDs. They have been used to treat arthritis in people who have suffered stomach upset or ulcers while taking a traditional NSAID or who were thought to be at risk for ulcers.

- *Allergy* to NSAIDs can occur resulting in skin rashes.
- *Shortness of breath* may occur in some people with asthma. Seek medical help if your asthma suddenly becomes worse after taking NSAIDs.
- *Liver inflammation* (hepatitis) is another uncommon side effect.

There are also a number of other uncommon side effects. Read the leaflet that comes with the medicine, which lists all the precautions and possible side effects.

What precautions are necessary?

Blood pressure

- Because NSAIDs can affect your blood pressure it is a good idea to have your blood pressure monitored monthly for the first two months. This is more important if you already have high blood pressure or you are on treatment for high blood pressure. If your

blood pressure is stable, it should be checked every 3 to 6 months while you continue to take the NSAIDs.

Blood tests

- Usually blood tests are not required for people taking NSAIDs.
- They may be needed in certain situations. For example, your kidney function may need to be monitored if you have other risk factors for reduced kidney function, such as being over 65 years old and taking blood pressure medicines or fluid tablets. In this case your doctor may recommend you have a blood test in the first few weeks after starting a NSAID.

Use with other medicines

- NSAIDs can interact with other medicines. You should tell your doctor (including your general practitioner, rheumatologist and others) about all medicines you are taking, including herbal and naturopathic medicines. This includes over the counter (OTC) medicines as some contain NSAIDs. You should also mention your treatment when you see other health professionals.
- NSAIDs are generally used for joint and muscle pain. However sometimes they can be used for other reasons, for example mefenamic acid (Ponstan) may be used for period pain.
- Despite the possible increased risk of ulcer, low doses of aspirin used to prevent heart attack and stroke can probably be used safely with NSAIDs if the risk for ulcer is low in the first place.
- Methotrexate for rheumatoid arthritis or other arthritis treatment can be taken safely with NSAIDs as long as your kidney function is normal.
- The simple pain reliever paracetamol, and combined medicines such as Panadeine and Panadeine Forte can be used while taking NSAIDs provided you take them as directed.
- If you are taking anticoagulants such as warfarin you should tell your doctor as combination with NSAIDs can increase the risk of bleeding.

Use with alcohol

- NSAIDs can increase the risk of a stomach or duodenal ulcer. Heavy alcohol use (more than



4 standard drinks in one session) should be avoided while taking these medicines.

Use in pregnancy and breastfeeding

- NSAIDs are not recommended during pregnancy or during breastfeeding unless specifically advised by your doctor. If you are planning a family or you become pregnant you should discuss this with your doctor as soon as possible.
- Some studies suggest that if NSAIDs are taken around the time of conception there may be an increased risk of miscarriage.

- If NSAIDs are taken in later stages of pregnancy they may have an effect on the blood vessels near the baby’s heart. Paracetamol does not have these effects.

How to store NSAIDs

- Store NSAIDs in a cool, dry place, away from direct heat and light.
- Keep all medicines out of reach of children.

Non-selective NSAIDs (cox-1 and cox-2 inhibitors)	
Generic/chemical name	Brand names
Diclofenac	Chemists’ Own, Clonac, Diclohexal, Fenac, Imflac, Viclofen, Voltaren, Voltaren Rapid, Voltfast
Ibuprofen	Advil, Brufen, Bugesic, Chemists’ Own, Dimotapp, Gold Cross, Herron Blue, iProfen, Nurofen, Panafen, ProVen, Rafen, Tri-Profen
Indomethacin	Arthrexin, Indocid
Ketoprofen	Orudis, Oruvail
Ketorolac	Ketoral, Toradol
Mefenamic acid	Ponstan
Naproxen	Aleve, Anaprox, Chemists’ Own, Crysanal, Eazydayz, Inza, Naprosyn, Naprofem, Naprogesic, Proxen
Piroxicam	Feldene, Feldene-D, Mobilis, Mobilis D,
Sulindac	Aclin
Selective NSAIDs (cox-2 inhibitors)	
Celecoxib	Celebrex
Etoricoxib	Arcoxia
Meloxicam	Meloxicam, Mobic, Movalis, Moxicam
Paracoxib	Dynastat

Source: Australian Medicines Handbook, 2013.

Note: This may not be a comprehensive list – ask your pharmacist or doctor for more information.

<p>Questions?</p> <p>If you have any questions or concerns write them down and discuss them with your doctor.</p> <p>Your doctor’s contact details:~</p> <p>When taking NSAIDs should see your doctor regularly to make sure the treatment is working and to minimise any potential side effects.</p>	<p>How to help us help you</p> <p>Sign up to the ARAD project now!</p> <p>The Australian Rheumatology Association collects information on how well these drugs work and how often they cause problems.</p> <p>The best way to get this information is from you! Contact us in any of the following ways: Email: ARAD@monash.edu Telephone: Sydney 02 9463 1889 or Melbourne 03 9508 3424 Fax: 1-800-022-730 Visit our website: www.ARAD.org.au</p>
---	---

The information in this sheet has been obtained from various sources and has been reviewed by the Australian Rheumatology Association. It is intended as an educational aid and does not cover all possible uses, actions, precautions, side effects, or interactions of the medicines mentioned. This information is not intended as medical advice for individual problems nor for making an individual assessment of the risks and benefits of taking a particular medicine. It can be reproduced in its entirety but cannot be altered without permission from the ARA. The NHMRC publication: *How to present the evidence for consumers: preparation of consumer publications* (2000) was used as a guide in developing this publication.



PATIENT INFORMATION ON PREDNISOLONE & PREDNISONONE

(Also known as corticosteroids / cortisone / steroids)

(Examples of brand names: Panafcort, Panafcortelone, Predsone, Predsolone, Solone, Sone)

This information sheet has been produced by the Australian Rheumatology Association to help you understand the medicine that has been prescribed for you. It includes important information about:

- **how you should take your medicine**
- **what are the possible side effects**
- **what tests you should have to monitor your condition and to detect unwanted effects**
- **other precautions you should take when you are taking prednisolone or prednisone.**

Please read it carefully and discuss it with your doctor.

Important things to remember:

- While taking prednisolone you should see your treating doctor regularly to make sure the treatment is working as it should and to minimise any possible side effects.
- You should not stop your treatment unless your doctor tells you to.
- You should not increase or reduce the dose of prednisolone unless your doctor tells you to.

For more information about RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS see Arthritis Australia's Empowered website:
www.empowered.org.au

What is prednisolone?

Corticosteroids are hormones that are produced naturally in the body. They are necessary for normal working of the body.

Prednisolone and prednisone are man-made corticosteroids (also called steroids for short). Man-made corticosteroids are used to treat inflammatory diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis (RA), systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE/lupus) and other inflammatory disease. They have a strong anti-inflammatory effect and reduce the swelling and pain in joints and other organs. They do not cure the disease.

They should not be confused with male or female steroid hormones, which are known for their misuse among athletes.

Prednisolone is the most common type of corticosteroid prescribed. Although prednisone is slightly different the information contained in this document also applies to that medication.

What benefit can you expect from your treatment?

Prednisolone works very quickly. Within a few days you may notice your pain and stiffness is much better and/or your joints are less swollen.

How is prednisolone taken?

Prednisolone can be swallowed as tablets or liquid. It is usually taken once or twice a day. Sometimes it is taken every second day. It is usually taken in the morning, with or immediately after food.

Other corticosteroids can be given by injection into joints, soft tissues or muscles. An injection into a vein (intravenous) may also be given if required.

What is the dosage?

There are three different strengths of prednisolone tablets: 1mg, 5mg and 25mg. This means the dosage can be adjusted to suit your needs without you having to take large numbers of tablets. It is important to check the strength of the tablets as they look very similar.

The dose depends on the severity of the disease. A high dose may be used initially and then reduced by your doctor as symptoms improve. To minimise the risk of side effects the smallest dose possible will be used.

Sometimes your doctor may increase the dose temporarily when your body is under stress, for example during a surgical procedure or if you have a severe illness such as an infection.

After you have stopped prednisolone your doctor may prescribe it again for a short period in certain situations as described above.

Can other medicines be taken with prednisolone?

Prednisolone may be used with other arthritis medicines including:

- antirheumatoid arthritis medicine (also called disease modifying antirheumatic drugs or DMARDs) such as methotrexate
- biological DMARDs (a newer type of DMARD, which acts on natural substances in the body that contribute to inflammation and joint damage)
- simple pain relieving medicines such as paracetamol.

Prednisolone and other corticosteroids should be taken with caution with nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) as the risk of side effects such as stomach ulcer is increased.

There are separate information sheets for the medicines mentioned above.

Are there any side effects?

Low dose prednisolone, taken for a few days or even a few weeks, does not normally cause any unwanted side effects.

If prednisolone is taken in high doses or for a long time certain predictable side effects can occur. Some of these improve after prednisolone is stopped. Many can be minimised by giving the lowest effective dose over the shortest possible period of time.

The effects may also be minimised by giving the medicine by injection into the joints or into a muscle.

Most common possible side effects

- *Weight gain:* The most common side effects are rounding of the face and weight gain around the stomach. These are due to altered metabolism, increased appetite and salt retention.

- *Osteoporosis (thinning of the bones):* While very low doses of prednisolone (less than 5 mg/day) are not very likely to cause thinning of the bones, moderate and high doses taken for long periods usually cause this problem.

Your doctor will tell you if you need a *bone density (BMD)* test to check your risk of osteoporosis.

To reduce the risk it is recommended that you:

- have 1000mg of calcium each day (e.g. 3 serves of dairy or calcium tablets)
- take 30 minutes of weight bearing exercise each day (e.g. walking)
- avoid smoking and avoid drinking more than 2 standard drinks of alcohol a day
- get some sunlight exposure each day to maintain vitamin D levels. You should wear sunscreen as usual to protect your skin from sun damage. As well as sun exposure, a vitamin D supplement may be recommended if vitamin D levels are low.
- *Skin:* The skin, especially on the arms and legs, can become thin, easily bruised and slow to heal. This occurs particularly after long term use, on higher doses and in older people with skin problems related to aging. In younger people acne may be a problem.

- **Diabetes:** Prednisolone can cause a rise in blood sugar in people with diabetes. This may require a change in their diabetes medicine. You should consult your general practitioner if you experience an increase in blood sugar levels.
Prednisolone can also cause the onset of diabetic symptoms in people who are at risk of diabetes.
- **Blood pressure:** Prednisolone may cause an increase in blood pressure or make it more difficult to control. This can be monitored and changes can be made to your blood pressure medicine if required. Your doctor will advise about frequency of monitoring.
- **Cholesterol:** Prednisolone can cause a rise in blood cholesterol. This can be monitored and changes can be made to your treatment if required.
- **Psychological effects:** Prednisolone can cause euphoria (feeling high) and/or other mood or personality changes such as irritability, agitation or depression. While some psychological effects are quite common, they rarely cause significant problems.
- **Trouble sleeping** may also occur but can be minimised by taking prednisolone in the morning.
- **Infections:** There may be an increased risk of some infections, including mouth infections (such as thrush), shingles and lung infections. Pre-existing infections such as tuberculosis (TB) may become active again.
It is important to tell your doctor if you have a chronic infection or you have been exposed to TB earlier in your life.
- **Indigestion** or heartburn can occur. Taking prednisolone with food can reduce this.
- **Ulcers:** If taken with nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory medicines (NSAIDs) prednisolone can further increase the risk of stomach or duodenal ulcers. Your doctor will advise you about how to reduce this risk and about what symptoms to look out for.

Less common or rare possible side effects

- **Eyes:** With long term high dose treatment prednisolone may increase development of cataracts.

- **Other:** Facial flushes, constipation and avascular necrosis (a painful bone condition usually seen in the hip or knee) can occur very rarely.

Many of the above side effects can be managed or prevented by close medical supervision and by following your doctor's recommendations (see also *Precautions*, below).

What precautions are necessary?

Tests

- Blood sugar and cholesterol levels can be increased by prednisolone, so you will need to have *blood tests* to check these levels. Your doctor will tell you when the blood tests are required.
- Your general practitioner will be told about the tests you need to have. It is important to see your general practitioner if you have been asked to do so as they have an important role to play in monitoring your condition.

Use in pregnancy and breastfeeding

- Prednisolone may be used safely in pregnancy and breastfeeding. It is important to tell your doctor if you are, or intend to become pregnant or if you are breastfeeding.

Use with other medicines

- Prednisolone can affect how other medicines work. You should tell your doctor (including your general practitioner, rheumatologist and others) about all medicines you are taking or plan to take. This includes over the counter or herbal/naturopathic medicines.
- You should also mention your treatment when you see other health professionals, even if you have stopped taking corticosteroids within the last 12 months.
- Most vaccines can be given safely with prednisolone. Talk with your rheumatologist before receiving any vaccines.
- Yearly flu vaccines and Pneumovax are safe and recommended.

Surgery

- If you are going to have an operation it is important to tell the anaesthetist that you are taking or have been taking prednisolone or other corticosteroids in the last year.

- Your doctor may tell you that you need some additional prednisolone at the time of surgery.

Never stop taking prednisolone suddenly

- You should not stop taking prednisolone suddenly or increase or reduce the dose you have been prescribed unless your doctor tells you to.
- Your adrenal glands, which are just above the kidneys, normally make corticosteroids in small amounts. These are important for many normal body functions.
- If prescribed corticosteroids are taken, the body begins to make less than usual or even stops making corticosteroids completely.

- If the medicine is then *suddenly* stopped there may be a problem as the adrenal glands won't have had time to make the corticosteroids needed. This problem is called *adrenal insufficiency*.
- Signs of adrenal insufficiency include weakness, fatigue, fever, weight loss, vomiting, diarrhoea and abdominal pain. If you experience any of these problems, seek medical help.

How to store prednisolone

- Store prednisolone tablets at room temperature, away from heat, moisture and light (e.g. not in the bathroom).
- Keep all medicines out of reach of children.

Questions?

If you have any questions or concerns write them down and discuss them with your doctor.

Your doctor's contact details

If you are taking prednisolone or other corticosteroids you should see your rheumatologist regularly to make sure the treatment is working and to minimise any possible side effects.

The information in this sheet has been obtained from various sources and has been reviewed by the Australian Rheumatology Association. It is intended as an educational aid and does not cover all possible uses, actions, precautions, side effects, or interactions of the medicines mentioned. This information is not intended as medical advice for individual problems nor for making an individual assessment of the risks and benefits of taking a particular medicine. It can be reproduced in its entirety but cannot be altered without permission from the ARA. The NHMRC publication: *How to present the evidence for consumers: preparation of consumer publications* (2000) was used as a guide in developing this publication.

STROBE 2007 (v4) checklist of items to be included in reports of observational studies in epidemiology*
Checklist for cohort, case-control, and cross-sectional studies (combined)

Section/Topic	Item #	Recommendation	Reported on page #
Title and abstract	1	(a) Indicate the study’s design with a commonly used term in the title or the abstract	1
		(b) Provide in the abstract an informative and balanced summary of what was done and what was found	3
Introduction			
Background/rationale	2	Explain the scientific background and rationale for the investigation being reported	5,6
Objectives	3	State specific objectives, including any pre-specified hypotheses	6
Methods			
Study design	4	Present key elements of study design early in the paper	6-8
Setting	5	Describe the setting, locations, and relevant dates, including periods of recruitment, exposure, follow-up, and data collection	7
Participants	6	(a) <i>Cohort study</i> —Give the eligibility criteria, and the sources and methods of selection of participants. Describe methods of follow-up <i>Case-control study</i> —Give the eligibility criteria, and the sources and methods of case ascertainment and control selection. Give the rationale for the choice of cases and controls <i>Cross-sectional study</i> —Give the eligibility criteria, and the sources and methods of selection of participants	7-8, figure 1
		(b) <i>Cohort study</i> —For matched studies, give matching criteria and number of exposed and unexposed <i>Case-control study</i> —For matched studies, give matching criteria and the number of controls per case	NA
Variables	7	Clearly define all outcomes, exposures, predictors, potential confounders, and effect modifiers. Give diagnostic criteria, if applicable	NA
Data sources/ measurement	8*	For each variable of interest, give sources of data and details of methods of assessment (measurement). Describe comparability of assessment methods if there is more than one group	6-8
Bias	9	Describe any efforts to address potential sources of bias	6-8
Study size	10	Explain how the study size was arrived at	6-8
Quantitative variables	11	Explain how quantitative variables were handled in the analyses. If applicable, describe which groupings were chosen and why	8
Statistical methods	12	(a) Describe all statistical methods, including those used to control for confounding	8
		(b) Describe any methods used to examine subgroups and interactions	NA
		(c) Explain how missing data were addressed	NA
		(d) <i>Cohort study</i> —If applicable, explain how loss to follow-up was addressed <i>Case-control study</i> —If applicable, explain how matching of cases and controls was addressed	7-8

		<i>Cross-sectional study</i> —If applicable, describe analytical methods taking account of sampling strategy	
		(e) Describe any sensitivity analyses	NA
Results			
Participants	13*	(a) Report numbers of individuals at each stage of study—eg numbers potentially eligible, examined for eligibility, confirmed eligible, included in the study, completing follow-up, and analysed	Figure 1, 4
		(b) Give reasons for non-participation at each stage	Figure 1
		(c) Consider use of a flow diagram	Figure 1
Descriptive data	14*	(a) Give characteristics of study participants (eg demographic, clinical, social) and information on exposures and potential confounders	Table 3
		(b) Indicate number of participants with missing data for each variable of interest	NA
		(c) <i>Cohort study</i> —Summarise follow-up time (eg, average and total amount)	NA
Outcome data	15*	<i>Cohort study</i> —Report numbers of outcome events or summary measures over time	NA
		<i>Case-control study</i> —Report numbers in each exposure category, or summary measures of exposure	NA
		<i>Cross-sectional study</i> —Report numbers of outcome events or summary measures	Table 3
Main results	16	(a) Give unadjusted estimates and, if applicable, confounder-adjusted estimates and their precision (eg, 95% confidence interval). Make clear which confounders were adjusted for and why they were included	9-10, Table 1,2,4,5,6
		(b) Report category boundaries when continuous variables were categorized	NA
		(c) If relevant, consider translating estimates of relative risk into absolute risk for a meaningful time period	NA
Other analyses	17	Report other analyses done—eg analyses of subgroups and interactions, and sensitivity analyses	NA
Discussion			
Key results	18	Summarise key results with reference to study objectives	10-11
Limitations	19	Discuss limitations of the study, taking into account sources of potential bias or imprecision. Discuss both direction and magnitude of any potential bias	11
Interpretation	20	Give a cautious overall interpretation of results considering objectives, limitations, multiplicity of analyses, results from similar studies, and other relevant evidence	12-13
Generalisability	21	Discuss the generalisability (external validity) of the study results	12-13
Other information			
Funding	22	Give the source of funding and the role of the funders for the present study and, if applicable, for the original study on which the present article is based	14

*Give information separately for cases and controls in case-control studies and, if applicable, for exposed and unexposed groups in cohort and cross-sectional studies.

Note: An Explanation and Elaboration article discusses each checklist item and gives methodological background and published examples of transparent reporting. The STROBE checklist is best used in conjunction with this article (freely available on the Web sites of PLoS Medicine at <http://www.plosmedicine.org/>, Annals of Internal Medicine at <http://www.annals.org/>, and Epidemiology at <http://www.epidem.com/>). Information on the STROBE Initiative is available at www.strobe-statement.org.

BMJ Open

Assessing the Readability and Patient Comprehension of Rheumatology Medicine Information Sheets: A Cross-Sectional Health Literacy Study

Journal:	<i>BMJ Open</i>
Manuscript ID	bmjopen-2018-024582.R2
Article Type:	Research
Date Submitted by the Author:	06-Dec-2018
Complete List of Authors:	Oliffe, Michael ; Mid-North Coast Arthritis Clinic, Thompson, Emma; University of New South Wales, Rural Clinical School Johnston, Jenny; Southern Cross University, School of Education Freeman, Dianne; Mid-North Coast Arthritis Clinic, Bagga, Hanish; Mid-North Coast Arthritis Clinic, Wong, Peter; University of New South Wales, Rural Clinical School; Mid-North Coast Arthritis Clinic,
Primary Subject Heading:	Rheumatology
Secondary Subject Heading:	Communication, Patient-centred medicine
Keywords:	Health literacy, RHEUMATOLOGY, medication adherence, patient comprehension, readability

SCHOLARONE™
Manuscripts

1
2
3
4 **Assessing the Readability and Patient Comprehension of Rheumatology**
5
6
7 **Medicine Information Sheets: A Cross-Sectional Health Literacy Study**
8
9
10

11
12 Michael Oliffe¹
13

14
15 Emma Thompson²
16

17
18 Jenny Johnston³
19

20
21 Dianne Freeman¹
22

23
24 Hanish Bagga¹
25

26
27 Peter KK Wong^{1,2}
28
29
30
31
32

33 **Author affiliations**
34

35 1. Mid-North Coast Arthritis Clinic, Coffs Harbour, New South Wales, AUSTRALIA
36

37
38 2. University of New South Wales Rural Clinical School, Coffs Harbour, New South Wales,
39
40 AUSTRALIA
41

42
43 3. School of Education, Southern Cross University, Coffs Harbour, New South Wales,
44
45 AUSTRALIA
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 **Corresponding author**
4

5
6 A/Prof Peter Wong
7

8
9 PO Box 6307
10

11 Coffs Harbour
12

13
14 NSW 2450
15

16
17 **AUSTRALIA**
18

19
20 Ph: 0011+ 61- 2 66529822
21

22
23 Fax: 0011+ 61-2 66516177
24

25
26 Email: pkkw12@gmail.com
27

28 **Manuscript word count** 3108
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 **Abstract** (word count 278)
4
5

6 **Objectives.** Patients are often provided with Medicine Information Sheets (MIS). However,
7
8 up to 60% of patients have low health literacy. The recommended readability level for health-
9
10 related information is \leq Grade 8. We sought to assess the readability of MIS given to patients
11
12 by Rheumatologists in Australia, the United Kingdom (UK) and Canada, and to examine
13
14 Australian patient comprehension of these documents.
15
16

17
18 **Design.** Cross-sectional study.
19

20
21 **Setting.** Community-based regional Rheumatology practice.
22
23

24 **Participants.** Random sample of patients attending the Rheumatology practice.
25
26

27 **Outcome measures.** Readability of MIS was assessed using readability formulae [Flesch
28
29 Reading Ease formula, Simple Measure of Gobbledygook (SMOG) scale, FORCAST (named
30
31 after the authors FORd, CAylor, STicht) and the Gunning Fog scale]. Literal comprehension was
32
33 assessed by asking patients to read various Australian MIS and immediately answer five
34
35 simple multiple choice questions about the MIS.
36
37

38
39 **Results.** The mean (\pm SD) grade level for the MIS from Australia, the UK, and Canada was
40
41 11.6 \pm 0.1, 11.8 \pm 0.1 and 9.7 \pm 0.1 respectively. The Flesch Reading Ease score for the
42
43 Australian (50.8 \pm 0.6) and UK (48.5 \pm 1.5) MIS classified the documents as “fairly difficult” to
44
45 “difficult”. The Canadian MIS (66.1 \pm 1.0) were classified as “standard”. The five questions
46
47 assessing comprehension were correctly answered by 9/21 patients for the adalimumab MIS,
48
49 7/11 for the methotrexate MIS, 6/28 for the non-steroidal anti-inflammatory MIS, 10/11 for
50
51 the prednisone MIS and 13/24 for the abatacept MIS.
52
53

54
55 **Conclusions.** The readability of MIS used by Rheumatologists in Australia, the UK and
56
57 Canada exceeds Grade 8 level. This may explain why patient literal comprehension of these
58
59 documents may be poor. Simpler, shorter MIS with pictures and info-graphics may improve
60

1
2
3 patient comprehension. This may lead to improved medication adherence and better health
4
5 outcomes.
6
7
8
9
10
11
12

13 **Study strengths and limitations**

- 14 • Readability of Medicine Information Sheets (MIS) from three countries (Australia,
15 UK and Canada) was assessed.
- 16 • While readability formulae only measure the number/complexity of words/sentences,
17 Australian patient literal comprehension of MIS was also assessed.
- 18 • The study population was from a regional community and may not be representative
19 of a more urban population.
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

Introduction

Health literacy is defined as the “capacity to obtain, process and understand written and oral health information and services needed to make appropriate health decisions”.¹ Low health literacy has been associated with poorer health-related knowledge, increased hospitalisations, reduced immunizations, poorer health status and higher mortality.² Patients with poor health literacy are less likely to successfully manage chronic disease³ and have greater difficulty following instructions for prescription medications.⁴ Higher health literacy has been associated with increased medication adherence.^{5,6}

Although the importance of health literacy and patient-physician communication on health outcomes is well-recognised, many patients have difficulty understanding what their physicians tell them.⁷ Immediately after leaving a consultation with their specialist, patients were able to recall less than half the information just provided to them.^{8,9} The provision of written health information in addition to verbal information significantly increases patient knowledge and satisfaction.¹⁰ Written information may also lead to increased adherence with treatment.⁹ However, designing effective written health information remains challenging due to differences in patient literacy levels.

The recommended level of reading difficulty for health-related written material is inconsistent. Some agencies have recommended up to eighth grade level¹¹ - the average reading level of an adult in the United States^{12,13}, whereas others have suggested levels as low as fifth grade to be more inclusive of those with limited literacy.¹⁴ No national guidelines exist in Australia, although the South Australian government has recommended up to eighth grade level.¹⁵ Despite these inconsistencies, many studies have found written health information provided to patients often exceeds these levels.¹⁶⁻¹⁹ While there is greater access

1
2
3 to health-related information on the internet, this often also exceeds recommended readability
4
5 levels.^{20 21}
6
7

8 Literacy levels in Australia are poor, with up to 60% of the population having low literacy
9
10 skills^{22 23} - defined as the “minimum required for individuals to meet the complex demands of
11
12 everyday life”.²⁴ The International Adult Literacy Survey found 57% of Canadians fall into
13
14 the lowest two literacy categories.²⁵ In the United Kingdom (UK), just under one in six adults
15
16 has the literacy of an 11-year old.²⁶ A study of over 200 rural and urban Australian
17
18 Rheumatology patients found that 15% of patients had low health literacy and up to one third
19
20 of patients incorrectly followed dosing instructions for common Rheumatology drugs.²³ Ten
21
22 percent of patients with rheumatoid arthritis (RA) who attended an urban community-based
23
24 Australian Rheumatology practice had inadequate/marginal functional health literacy or a
25
26 reading age at or below the United States (US) high school grade equivalent of 7th-8th grade.²⁷
27
28 Up to 24% of Rheumatology patients at a US medical centre had a reading level of 8th grade
29
30 or less.²⁸ In 2002, one in six Rheumatology patients at a Scottish hospital were illiterate and
31
32 struggled to understand education materials and prescription labels.²⁹ These findings are
33
34 concerning, as Rheumatologists often use medications such as methotrexate or expensive
35
36 biologic therapies with severe side effects, even death³⁰, if taken incorrectly.
37
38
39
40
41
42

43 Given the importance of health literacy and its relationship to health outcomes and
44
45 medication adherence, we sought to assess:
46
47

- 48
49 i) the readability of patient Medication Information Sheets (MIS) given to patients by
50
51 Australian Rheumatologists, and
52
53
54 ii) patient comprehension of these documents.
55
56

57 We also compared the readability of the Australian MIS to similar documents given to
58
59 Rheumatology patients in the UK and Canada.
60

Methods

Assessment of readability

Text from the MIS of commonly prescribed Rheumatology medications available on the Australian Rheumatology Association (ARA) website³¹ was imported into a Microsoft Word document and readability assessed using Readability Studio™ (Oleander Software, USA).¹⁸

32 33 34 35

Non-essential text including logos, headers, footers, hyperlinks and contact information was deleted prior to analysis as these may have adversely affected readability scores. Readability was assessed using a range of measures such as the Flesch Reading Ease formula, Simple Measure of Gobbledygook (SMOG) scale, FORCAST (named after the authors FORd, CAylor, STicht) and the Gunning Fog scale. The Flesch Reading Ease formula calculates an index score of a document based on sentence length and number of syllables. It is often used for school textbooks and technical manuals. The standard score is between 0-100, with a high score indicating the document is easier to read.³⁶ (However, it is possible to also gain minus scores and scores over 100). The SMOG formula calculates grade level and reader age based on complex word density and assigns a grade level (4th grade to college level).^{33 37} It is particularly useful for secondary age readers and attempts to predict 100% comprehension, whereas most other formulae predict 50-75% comprehension. Consequently, SMOG may produce grade level scores one to two grades higher than other formulae.^{33 37} The Gunning Fog formula calculates grade level and reader age based on number of sentences, their mean length and number of complex words (three or more syllables).³⁸ The FORCAST readability formula was initially used for assessing technical documents by calculating the grade level of

1
2
3 text based on number of monosyllabic words. It is the only test not designed for running
4 narrative, for example multiple-choice quizzes and applications. As sentence length is not
5 considered, there may be some variability in grade level compared to other readability
6 formulae.³³
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15

16 It was felt the above four formulae allowed comprehensive assessment of an MIS by
17 focussing on various aspects: Flesch Reading Ease - sentence length and syllable number,
18 SMOG - complex word density, Gunning Fog - sentence number/length and complex words
19 and FORCAST - number of monosyllabic words and non-dependence on running narrative.
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28

29 The readability of 10 corresponding MIS of a sample of commonly prescribed Rheumatology
30 medications published in the UK by Arthritis Research UK³⁹ and from Canada published by
31 Rheuminfo⁴⁰ was also assessed as above. These 10 MIS were representative of the MIS
32 available on both these websites.
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42

Assessment of literal comprehension

43
44 Coffs Harbour is a growing regional city of 70 000 people located half-way between the
45 Australian capital cities of Sydney and Brisbane. Its medical specialists provide services to
46 another 50 000 people from the surrounding area. Rheumatology services are provided by
47 two Rheumatologists (PKKW and HB) under the auspices of the Mid-North Coast Arthritis
48 Clinic (MNCAC). The MNCAC has over 16 000 patients on its computerised database.
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 A random sample of patients referred to the MNCAC was asked to read one ARA MIS³¹
4
5 containing information about one of the following medications which the patient was
6
7 unfamiliar with: Supplementary Material 1 methotrexate (MTX)⁴¹, Supplementary Material 2
8
9 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)⁴², Supplementary Material 3 adalimumab
10
11 (ADA)⁴³, Supplementary Material 4 abatacept (ABA)⁴⁴ or Supplementary Material 5
12
13 prednisone.⁴⁵ All consecutive patients scheduled for a randomly selected consulting day were
14
15 contacted via telephone by an investigator (MO or ET). Patients (n=261) were asked whether
16
17 they were interested in study participation to determine what they understood after reading
18
19 information from the doctor. Responses are outlined in Figure 1. Those who expressed
20
21 interest in study participation were mailed information about the study and a consent form to
22
23 be returned in a stamped pre-addressed envelope (n=142). Those who agreed to participate
24
25 were assessed on the day of the planned consultation (n=95). There was no difference in
26
27 gender or age between those included compared to those not contactable (data not shown).
28
29 Comprehension was assessed by asking the patient to answer five multiple choice questions
30
31 (see Supplementary Material 6) about the content of the one ARA MIS they had just read.
32
33 These questions were designed by two Rheumatologists (PKKW, HB), a Rheumatology
34
35 Nurse (DF) and an education academic with expertise in literacy (JJ). The questions were
36
37 trialled on small focus groups of patients. A time limit of 15 minutes in a quiet well-lit room
38
39 was provided. If needed, study participants could refer back to the MIS while answering the
40
41 questions. Informed consent was obtained from all study participants.
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55

56 **Patient and public involvement**

57
58 Previous work by us found that up to 15% of patients had low health literacy and up to one
59
60

1
2
3 third of patients incorrectly followed dosing instructions for common rheumatology drugs.²³
4
5 These findings prompted us to conduct this study which examined the readability of MIS
6
7 routinely used in our clinical practice. Furthermore, some of our patients had previously
8
9 commented that the ARA MIS were difficult to understand. A summary of study results will
10
11 be disseminated to all study participants. Patients were not involved in the recruitment to, and
12
13 conduct of the study. However, many study participants indicated they hoped their study
14
15 involvement would lead to the development of better written material for future patients.
16
17
18
19
20
21
22

23 **Statistical analyses**

24
25 Descriptive summary statistics (mean \pm SD and median \pm interquartile range, as appropriate)
26
27 were used to analyse parameters. Student's t-test (unpaired) was used to compare means of
28
29 normally distributed parameters. The Mann-Whitney U test was used to compare medians of
30
31 groups. For all statistical tests, $p < 0.05$ was considered significant. Data analysis was
32
33 undertaken using GraphPad Prism 6 (GraphPad Software Inc, USA).⁴⁶ The correlation (r-
34
35 value) between comprehension score and various parameters (age, gender, postcode, highest
36
37 level of education) was performed using STATA (Stata 11.1, StataCorp, TX, USA).
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45

46 **Ethics**

47
48 Approval as a low/negligible risk project was obtained from the New South Wales North
49
50 Coast Human Research Ethics Committee (NCNSW HREC No LNR 150).
51
52
53

54 **Results**

55 **Assessment of readability**

56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 The mean (\pm SD) grade level for the ARA MIS calculated using Readability Studio™ was
4
5 11.6 \pm 0.1 with a mean reading age of 16.6 \pm 0.1 years (Table 1). (These were obtained by
6
7 calculating the mean of the FORCAST, Gunning Fog and SMOG mean grade level and
8
9 reading age. Due to the heterogeneity of these instruments, the mean of each of these
10
11 measures is available in the relevant Table). The mean (\pm SD) Flesch Reading Ease score of
12
13 50.8 \pm 0.6 indicated the ARA MIS were either “fairly difficult” or “difficult”³³ (Table 1).
14
15 Overall, difficult sentences (>22 words) and complex words (\geq 3 syllables) made up 9.0%
16
17 and 18.4% of the text, respectively (Table 2).
18
19
20
21

22 As the validity of the above readability assessment measures has been questioned due to
23
24 over-reliance on sentence and word length^{47 48}, we proceeded to assess patient literal
25
26 comprehension of the ARA MIS.
27
28
29
30
31

32 **Assessment of comprehension**

34
35 A total of 261 patients were contacted, with 95 study participants (Figure 1). Mean (\pm SD)
36
37 age of study participants was 60 \pm 13.2 years, with 71/95 (75%) females and 24/95 (25%)
38
39 males (Table 3). Nineteen of the 95 (20%) patients had a university degree (Table 3). Only
40
41 9/21 (43%) and 13/24 (54.2%) patients correctly answered all five questions for adalimumab
42
43 and abatacept, respectively (Table 3). Only 7/11 (63.6%) of patients correctly answered all
44
45 five simple questions assessing literal comprehension of the MTX MIS (Table 3). Questions
46
47 assessing comprehension of the prednisone MIS were correctly answered by most
48
49 participants (10/11; 90.9%). Of concern, only 21.4% (6/28) of patients correctly answered all
50
51 questions assessing comprehension of the NSAID MIS. Responses to the five NSAID
52
53 questions are shown in Figure 2.
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 Highest level of education achieved ($r=0.33$, $p=0.001$) and age ($r=-0.3$, $p=0.0002$) correlated
4
5 moderately strongly with a higher comprehension score.
6
7
8
9

10 11 **Comparison of readability scores for Australian, UK and Canadian MIS**

12
13
14 Given our findings, we sought to determine using Readability Studio™ what the readability
15 scores were for MIS used in other countries. The mean (\pm SD) grade level for 10 of the
16 commonly used UK MIS was 11.8 ± 0.1 with a reader age of 16.9 ± 0.1 years (Table 4). The
17 mean Flesch Reading Ease score was 48.5 ± 1.5 - classified as “difficult”. Readability of the
18 Canadian MIS was easier with a mean (\pm SD) grade level of 9.7 ± 0.1 and mean (\pm SD)
19 reader age of 14.8 ± 0.1 years (Table 5). The mean (\pm SD) Flesch Reading Ease score for the
20 Canadian MIS was 66.1 ± 1.0 - classified as “standard”.³³
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33

34 There was no significant difference in mean grade levels between the Australian and UK MIS
35 ($p=0.10$). However, the mean grade level of the Canadian MIS (9.7 ± 0.1) was less than that
36 of the corresponding Australian MIS (11.7 ± 0.1 , $p<0.0001$).
37
38
39
40
41
42

43 The Australian MIS were the longest (mean \pm SD, number of words = 1474.1 ± 44.6) (Table
44 2) compared with the UK (mean \pm SD, number of words = 922.4 ± 109.6) (Table 6a) and
45 Canadian MIS (mean \pm SD, number of words = 297.7 ± 19.2) (Table 6b). The Australian MIS
46 also had the highest percentage of complex words (three or more syllables, 18%), compared
47 with the UK (16%) and Canadian (14%) MIS.
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57

58 **Discussion**

1
2
3 We showed that the readability of commonly used Rheumatology MIS given to patients in
4
5 Australia, the UK and Canada exceeded eighth grade level – the recommended level for a
6
7 low-literacy population.^{11 15} The Canadian MIS assessed were easier to read, although
8
9 remained slightly above eighth grade level. We found that in a population of patients
10
11 attending a regional private Rheumatology practice where only 20% of participants possessed
12
13 a university degree, patient comprehension of the Australian MIS was poor, with up to 79%
14
15 of patients failing to correctly answer all five simple questions assessing literal
16
17 comprehension of commonly prescribed Rheumatology medications. As expected, a higher
18
19 level of education achieved was associated with better comprehension ($r = 0.33$, $p = 0.001$).
20
21 This, along with high readability scores, suggested that current ARA MIS may be too
22
23 difficult for many patients to understand. While comprehension of the Canadian MIS was not
24
25 performed, this would provide useful information about the effectiveness of these easier-to-
26
27 read materials.
28
29
30
31

32
33 The Canadian MIS were simpler, more “readable” and included pictures. Many studies have
34
35 shown that incorporating pictograms into patient information material improves patient
36
37 comprehension.⁴⁹⁻⁵⁴ One study of 60 patients showed that pictograms improved
38
39 comprehension of patient information sheets from 40% to 93%.⁵⁰ Another strategy to
40
41 improve MIS readability is to shorten the document. However, a shorter, simpler MIS may
42
43 remove important information and be inadequate for patients with high literacy. Yet, studies
44
45 have shown both low and high literacy groups recalled information best when the text was
46
47 easy.⁵⁵ These findings suggest that written materials designed for patients with low health
48
49 literacy may also be useful for a general audience.
50
51
52
53

54
55 It is important to consider the primary purpose of providing written health-related
56
57 information to a patient. Although the provision of information as part of patient education to
58
59 facilitate informed patient treatment decisions is important, worry over potential medicolegal
60

1
2
3 exposure from a treatment-related adverse event continues to drive complexity of written
4 materials.⁵⁶
5
6

7
8 Potential limitations of this study include the type of population studied and the measures
9 used to assess readability. All study participants were from Coffs Harbour, a large regional
10 community on the east coast of Australia. Although one may expect literacy levels to be
11 lower in a rural setting, previous work from our centre showed no difference in health literacy
12 between our patients compared to an urban Rheumatology private practice in a capital city.²³
13
14

15
16 There has been criticism of readability formulae such as the Flesch Reading Ease formula,
17 SMOG scale and the Gunning Fog scale.^{48 57-59} Readability formulae are usually based solely
18 on word length or syllable number. They may therefore fail to adjust for patient familiarity
19 with vocabulary associated with their illness, therefore over-estimating the difficulty of
20 written information when read by patients familiar with their disease.^{57 59} By necessity,
21 health-related written material uses text characterised by polysyllabic technical jargon, which
22 elevates readability formulae scores.⁶⁰ For example, exchanging “adalimumab” for “Humira”
23 in the Australian MIS increases the Flesch Reading ease score from 46 to 50 and reduces the
24 Gunning Fog score from 12.7 to 12.5. (The SMOG remains unchanged at 12.8). Readability
25 formulae fail to account for the stylistic properties of text as well as grammatical errors,
26 which influences the readability of written text. Textual coherence, that is, the relationship
27 and connection between sentences within a document and the relationship between the reader
28 and practitioner are also unaccounted for. Lastly, readability formulae do not usually
29 consider visual and design factors which may influence MIS readability or patient
30 comprehension.^{61 62} While the Flesch Reading Ease formula tends to over-estimate
31 readability of health-related material due to its lower level of expected comprehension
32 criteria⁵⁸, the SMOG formula is appropriate for assessing health-related written information
33 as it has been validated against 100% comprehension.⁵⁸ One approach to addressing these
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 limitations is the use of a more holistic linguistic framework for assessing written patient
4 information which incorporates structure, factual content, and visual aspects of the material
5 as well as the relationship between writer and reader.⁴⁸ This method has been validated using
6 RA medication leaflets in an Australian cohort of RA patients.⁶³ However, the education
7 level of patients in that study exceeded that seen in our cohort, with 17/27 (63%) having
8 completed tertiary studies compared to 19/95 (20%) in ours.
9

10
11 In view of the potential limitations of readability formulae, we were careful to assess patient
12 literal comprehension of various ARA MIS. As suggested by the relatively low readability
13 scores of the ARA MIS, patient literal comprehension of a selection of the ARA MIS was
14 poor. Due to the simplicity of the five questions posed to the patients, we hoped a satisfactory
15 score would be correct answers to all five questions. However, this only occurred in 21% of
16 patients for NSAIDs and 40-60% of patients for the MTX, ADA and ABA MIS.
17

18
19 Despite the confines and limitations of readability formulae, we believe they remain an
20 important guide when developing written patient information or revising original drafts. This
21 has been validated by several studies that used these formulae to simplify existing written
22 patient information - resulting in enhanced patient comprehension.^{64 65} We hope the results
23 of this study will encourage clinicians from Rheumatology and all other specialities to
24 consider the health literacy of their patients and readability of the written information they
25 provide, particularly given the potential of technology to improve patient education.
26
27
28
29
30
31

32 **Conclusion**

33 Medication information sheets currently used by many Rheumatologists in Australia, the UK
34 and Canada exceed eighth grade level – the recommended level for a low-literacy population.
35 This may explain why patient comprehension of the information contained in these materials
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3 is limited. Comprehension may be improved using simpler, shorter words and sentences with
4
5 greater use of pictures and info-graphics. This may lead to greater patient medication
6
7 adherence, understanding of their condition, and reduced medication-related errors. It is
8
9 hoped our findings will encourage all healthcare professionals to consider the appropriateness
10
11 of written healthcare material provided to patients. The health literacy of patients should
12
13 always be considered when communicating a management plan.
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

For peer review only

Funding

This study was partially funded by an unrestricted research grant from Bristol Myers Squibb.

Author contributions

MO and ET were responsible for data acquisition. MO was responsible for drafting the manuscript and data analysis under the supervision of PW. PW, JJ, DF and HB conceived and designed the study. All authors contributed to interpretation of data and revision of the manuscript and approve the final manuscript.

Competing interests

The authors declare no competing interests.

Acknowledgements

We thank all the patients who participated in this study.

Data sharing statement

No additional data available.

References

1. Peerson A, Saunders M. Health literacy revisited: what do we mean and why does it matter? *Health Promotion International* 2009;24(3):285-96.
2. Berkman ND, Sheridan SL, Donahue KE, et al. Low health literacy and health outcomes: an updated systematic review. *Annals of Internal Medicine* 2011;155(2):97-107.
3. DeWalt DA, Berkman ND, Sheridan S, et al. Literacy and health outcomes. *Journal of General Internal Medicine* 2004;19(12):1228-39.
4. Davis TC, Wolf MS, Bass PF, et al. Literacy and misunderstanding prescription drug labels. *Annals of Internal Medicine* 2006;145(12):887-94.
5. Zhang NJ, Terry A, McHorney CA. Impact of health literacy on medication adherence: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Annals of Pharmacotherapy* 2014;48(6):741-51.
6. Wong PK. Medication adherence in patients with rheumatoid arthritis: why do patients not take what we prescribe? *Rheumatology International* 2016;36(11):1535-42.
7. Williams MV, Davis T, Parker RM, et al. The role of health literacy in patient-physician communication. *Family Medicine* 2002;34(5):383-89.
8. Ong LM, De Haes JC, Hoos AM, et al. Doctor-patient communication: a review of the literature. *Social Science & Medicine* 1995;40(7):903-18.
9. Kessels RP. Patients' memory for medical information. *Journal of the Royal Society of Medicine* 2003;96(5):219-22.
10. Johnson A, Sandford J, Tyndall J. Written and verbal information versus verbal information only for patients being discharged from acute hospital settings to home. *The Cochrane Library* 2003;20(4):423-29.
11. National Institutes of Health. How to Write Easy-to-Read Health Materials: MedlinePlus [Available from: <https://medlineplus.gov/etr.html> accessed 10 September 2018.
12. Kirsch IS. Adult literacy in America: A first look at the results of the National Adult Literacy Survey. Princeton, New Jersey Educational Testing Service, 1993.
13. Kutner M, Greenberg E, Baer J. A First Look at the Literacy of America's Adults in the 21st Century. National Center for Education Statistics. Jessup, MD, 2006.
14. Weiss BD. Communicating with patients who have limited literacy skills: report of the National Work Group on Literacy and Health. *Journal of Family Practice* 1998;46(2):168-76.
15. South Australia Health. Assessing Readability 2013 [Available from: <https://www.sahealth.sa.gov.au/wps/wcm/connect/public+content/sa+health+internet/resource/s/assessing+readability> accessed 22 April 2017.
16. Ebrahimzadeh H, Davalos R, Lee PP. Literacy levels of ophthalmic patient education materials. *Survey of Ophthalmology* 1997;42(2):152-56.
17. Badarudeen S, Sabharwal S. Readability of patient education materials from the American Academy of Orthopaedic Surgeons and Pediatric Orthopaedic Society of North America web sites. *JBJS* 2008;90(1):199-204.
18. Colaco M, Svider PF, Agarwal N, et al. Readability assessment of online urology patient education materials. *The Journal of Urology* 2013;189(3):1048-52.
19. Kapoor K, George P, Evans MC, et al. Health literacy: readability of ACC/AHA online patient education material. *Cardiology* 2017;138(1):36-40.
20. Hochhauser M. Patient education and the Web: what you see on the computer screen isn't always what you get in print. *Patient Care Management* 2002;17(11):10.
21. Mcinnes N, Haglund BJ. Readability of online health information: implications for health literacy. *Informatics for Health and Social Care* 2011;36(4):173-89.
22. Cheng C, Dunn M. Health literacy and the Internet: a study on the readability of Australian online health information. *Australian and New Zealand Journal of Public Health* 2015;39(4):309-14.

23. Wong PK, Christie L, Johnston J, et al. How well do patients understand written instructions?: health literacy assessment in rural and urban rheumatology outpatients. *Medicine* 2014;93(25):e129-e29.
24. Australian Bureau of Statistics. Adult Literacy and Life Skills Survey, Summary Results, Australia. 2008
25. First Results of the Adult Literacy and Life Skills Survey [2005]. Ottawa–Paris: OECD publishing
26. Harding C, Romanou E, Williams J, et al. The 2011 Skills for Life Survey: a survey of literacy, numeracy, and ICT levels in England. London: Business, Innovation and Skills, 2011.
27. Buchbinder R, Hall S, Youd JM. Functional health literacy of patients with rheumatoid arthritis attending a community-based rheumatology practice. *The Journal of Rheumatology* 2006;33(5):879-86.
28. Swearingen CJ, McCollum L, Daltroy LH, et al. Screening for low literacy in a rheumatology setting: more than 10% of patients cannot read "cartilage," "diagnosis," "rheumatologist," or "symptom". *Journal of Clinical Rheumatology* 2010;16(8):359-64.
29. Gordon MM, Hampson R, Capell H, et al. Illiteracy in rheumatoid arthritis patients as determined by the Rapid Estimate of Adult Literacy in Medicine (REALM) score. *Rheumatology* 2002;41(7):750-54.
30. Cairns R, Brown JA, Lynch A-M, et al. A decade of Australian methotrexate dosing errors. *The Medical Journal of Australia* 2016;204(10):384.
31. Australian Rheumatology Association: Medication Information Sheets [Available from: <https://rheumatology.org.au/patients/medication-information.asp> accessed December 2017.
32. Hansberry DR, Agarwal N, Shah R, et al. Analysis of the readability of patient education materials from surgical subspecialties. *The Laryngoscope* 2014;124(2):405-12.
33. Readability Studio 2015 [program]: Oleander Software; 2015 [Available from: <https://www.oleandersolutions.com/readabilitystudio.html>.
34. Huang G, Fang CH, Agarwal N, et al. Assessment of online patient education materials from major ophthalmologic associations. *JAMA Ophthalmology* 2015;133(4):449-54.
35. Douglas A, Kelly-Campbell RJ. Readability of Patient-Reported Outcome Measures in Adult Audiologic Rehabilitation. *American Journal of Audiology* 2018;27(2):208-18.
36. Flesch R. A new readability yardstick. *Journal of Applied Psychology* 1948;32(3):221.
37. McLaughlin GH. SMOG grading-a new readability formula. *Journal of Reading* 1969;12(8):639-46.
38. Gunning R. The Technique of Clear Writing. 1968 New York. NY McGraw-Hill Book Company
39. Arthritis Research UK: Drugs. Accessed December 2017
<https://www.arthritisresearchuk.org/arthritis-information/drugs.aspx>.
40. Rheuminfo: Medications [Available from: (<https://rheuminfo.com/medications/>)] accessed 10 December 2017.
41. Australian Rheumatology Association: Medication Information Sheets (Methotrexate) [Available from: https://rheumatology.org.au/patients/documents/Methotrexate_2018.pdf accessed December 2017.
42. Australian Rheumatology Association: Medication Information Sheets (Non-Steroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs NSAIDs) [Available from: https://rheumatology.org.au/patients/documents/NSAIDS_2017_final_170308_000.pdf accessed December 2017.
43. Australian Rheumatology Association: Medication Information Sheets (Adalimumab) [Available from: https://rheumatology.org.au/patients/documents/Adalimumab_2016_002.pdf accessed December 2017.
44. Australian Rheumatology Association: Medication Information Sheets (Abatacept) [Available from: https://rheumatology.org.au/patients/documents/Abatacept_2016_002.pdf accessed December 2017.
45. Australian Rheumatology Association: Medication Information Sheets (Prednisone) [Available from: https://rheumatology.org.au/patients/documents/Prednisolone_2016_005.pdf accessed December 2017.
46. GraphPad Prism 6 [program]: GraphPad Software, Inc, 2012.

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4 47. Wu DT, Hanauer DA, Mei Q, et al. Applying multiple methods to assess the readability of a large
- 5 corpus of medical documents. *Studies in Health Technology and Informatics* 2013;192:647.
- 6
- 7 48. Clerehan R, Buchbinder R, Moodie J. A linguistic framework for assessing the quality of written
- 8 patient information: its use in assessing methotrexate information for rheumatoid arthritis.
- 9 *Health Education Research* 2004;20(3):334-44.
- 10
- 11 49. Dowse R, Ehlers M. Medicine labels incorporating pictograms: do they influence understanding
- 12 and adherence? *Patient Education and Counseling* 2005;58(1):63-70.
- 13
- 14 50. Mansoor LE, Dowse R. Effect of pictograms on readability of patient information materials.
- 15 *Annals of Pharmacotherapy* 2003;37(7-8):1003-09.
- 16
- 17 51. Patel V, Eisemon T, Arocha J. Comprehending instructions for using pharmaceutical products in
- 18 rural Kenya. *Instructional Science* 1990;19(1):71-84.
- 19
- 20 52. Morrow DG, Hier CM, Menard WE, et al. Icons improve older and younger adults'
- 21 comprehension of medication information. *The Journals of Gerontology Series B:*
- 22 *Psychological Sciences and Social Sciences* 1998;53(4):P240-P54.
- 23
- 24 53. Houts PS, Doak CC, Doak LG, et al. The role of pictures in improving health communication: a
- 25 review of research on attention, comprehension, recall, and adherence. *Patient Education and*
- 26 *Counseling* 2006;61(2):173-90.
- 27
- 28 54. Katz MG, Kripalani S, Weiss BD. Use of pictorial aids in medication instructions: a review of the
- 29 literature. *American Journal of Health-System Pharmacy* 2006;63(23):2391-97.
- 30
- 31 55. Meppelink CS, Smit EG, Buurman BM, et al. Should we be afraid of simple messages? The
- 32 effects of text difficulty and illustrations in people with low or high health literacy. *Health*
- 33 *Communication* 2015;30(12):1181-89.
- 34
- 35 56. Williams MV, Parker RM, Baker DW, et al. Inadequate functional health literacy among patients
- 36 at two public hospitals. *JAMA* 1995;274(21):1677-82.
- 37
- 38 57. Smith H, Gooding S, Brown R, et al. Evaluation of readability and accuracy of information
- 39 leaflets in general practice for patients with asthma. *BMJ* 1998;317(7153):264-65.
- 40
- 41 58. Wang L-W, Miller MJ, Schmitt MR, et al. Assessing readability formula differences with written
- 42 health information materials: application, results, and recommendations. *Research in Social*
- 43 *and Administrative Pharmacy* 2013;9(5):503-16.
- 44
- 45 59. Bailin A, Grafstein A. The linguistic assumptions underlying readability formulae: A critique.
- 46 *Language & Communication* 2001;21(3):285-301.
- 47
- 48 60. Zion AB, Aiman J. Level of reading difficulty in the American College of Obstetricians and
- 49 Gynecologists patient education pamphlets. *Obstetrics and Gynecology* 1989;74(6):955-60.
- 50
- 51 61. Friedman DB, Hoffman-Goetz L. A systematic review of readability and comprehension
- 52 instruments used for print and web-based cancer information. *Health Education & Behavior*
- 53 2006;33(3):352-73.
- 54
- 55 62. Doak LG, Doak CC, Meade CD. Strategies to improve cancer education materials. *Oncology*
- 56 *Nursing Forum* 1996;23(8):1305-12.
- 57
- 58 63. Hirsh D, Clerehan R, Staples M, et al. Patient assessment of medication information leaflets and
- 59 validation of the Evaluative Linguistic Framework (ELF). *Patient Education and Counseling*
- 60 2009;77(2):248-54.
- 61
- 62 64. Baker GC, Newton DE, Bergstresser PR. Increased readability improves the comprehension of
- 63 written information for patients with skin disease. *Journal of the American Academy of*
- 64 *Dermatology* 1988;19(6):1135-41.
- 65
- 66 65. Overland J, Hoskins P, McGill M, et al. Low literacy: a problem in diabetes education. *Diabetic*
- 67 *Medicine* 1993;10(9):847-50.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

Figure Legends

Figure 1: Inclusions and exclusions

Figure 2: Answers to NSAID questions

For peer review only

Table 1: Readability scores for Australian Rheumatology Association Medicine Information Sheets

Medication ⁿ	Flesch Reading Ease * (0-100)	FORCAST [#] grade level	FORCAST [#] reader age (years)	Gunning Fog grade level	Gunning Fog reader age (years)	SMOG ^{**} grade level	SMOG ^{**} reader age (years)	Mean grade level [@]	Mean reader age [@] (years)
Abatacept	49	11.2	16-17	12.3	17-18	12.4	17-18	12.0	17.2
Adalimumab	46	11.2	16-17	12.7	17-18	12.8	17-18	12.2	17.2
Allopurinol	53	10.8	15-16	10.5	15-16	11.5	16-17	10.9	15.8
Apremilast	56	10.6	15-16	11.3	16-17	11.7	16-17	11.2	16.2
Azathioprine	50	10.7	15-16	11.6	16-17	12.2	17-18	11.5	16.5
Bisphosphonates IV	49	11.1	16-17	12.1	17-18	12.2	17-18	11.8	17.2
Bisphosphonates Oral	49	11.2	16-17	12.2	17-18	12.3	17-18	11.9	17.2
Bosentan	59	10.4	15-16	11.0	16-17	11.5	16-17	11.0	16.2
Certolizumab	46	11.1	16-17	12.8	17-18	12.9	17-18	12.3	17.2
Colchicine	53	11.1	16-17	11.7	16-17	11.7	16-17	11.5	16.5
Cyclophosphamide	53	10.7	15-16	10.8	15-16	11.8	16-17	11.1	15.8
Cyclosporin	54	10.7	15-16	11.8	16-17	12.0	17-18	11.5	16.5
Denosumab	50	11.0	16-17	11.9	16-17	12.1	17-18	11.7	16.8
Etanercept	48	11.1	16-17	12.7	17-18	12.8	17-18	12.2	17.2
Febuxostat	54	10.7	15-16	10.8	15-16	11.7	16-17	11.1	15.8
Golimumab	48	11.1	16-17	12.8	17-18	12.8	17-18	12.2	17.2
Hyaluronic Acid	51	11.1	16-17	11.8	16-17	11.9	16-17	11.6	16.5
Hydroxychloroquine	49	10.9	15-16	11.6	16-17	11.7	16-17	11.4	16.2
Infliximab	49	11.1	16-17	12.5	17-18	12.6	17-18	12.1	17.2
Leflunomide	54	10.7	15-16	11.6	16-17	12.2	17-18	11.5	16.5
Methotrexate	52	10.9	15-16	11.4	16-17	12.3	17-18	11.5	16.5
Mycophenolate	50	11.0	16-17	11.6	16-17	12.5	17-18	11.7	16.8
NSAIDs	58	10.6	15-16	11.0	16-17	11.3	16-17	11.0	16.2
Prednisone	51	10.9	15-16	11.2	16-17	11.9	16-17	11.3	16.2
Rituximab	48	11.3	16-17	12.3	17-18	12.5	17-18	12.0	17.2
Sulfasalazine	50	10.9	15-16	11.4	16-17	11.9	16-17	11.4	16.2
Teriparatide	49	10.9	15-16	11.6	16-17	12.1	17-18	11.5	16.5
Tocilizumab	47	11.1	16-17	12.0	17-18	12.5	17-18	11.9	17.2
Tofacitinib	46	11.1	16-17	12.1	17-18	12.2	17-18	11.8	17.2
Ustekinumab	54	10.8	15-16	11.5	16-17	12.0	17-18	11.4	16.5
Mean	50.8	10.9		11.8		12.1		11.6	16.6
SD	0.6	0.0		0.1		0.1		0.1	0.1

Abbreviations

* Flesch Scale Value: very easy (90-100), easy (80-89), fairly easy (70-79), standard (60-69), fairly difficult (50-59), difficult (30-49), very confusing (0-29)

FORCAST (named after the authors FORd, CAylor, STicht)

** SMOG = Simple Measure Of Gobbledygook

@ Mean of FORCAST, Gunning Fog and SMOG scores

Table 2: Word and sentence statistics for Australian Rheumatology Association Medicine Information Sheets

Medication	No. of sentences	No. of difficult* sentences	Mean sentence length (no. of words)	Total no. of words	No. of complex** words
Abatacept	133	8 (5%)	12.1	1612	314 (19.5%)
Adalimumab	125	11 (8.8%)	12.6	1576	315 (20%)
Allopurinol	124	10 (8.1%)	12.2	1507	252 (16.7%)
Apremilast	92	9 (9.8%)	11.9	1095	184 (16.8%)
Azathioprine	118	9 (7.6%)	13	1539	273 (17.7%)
Bisphosphonates IV	95	11 (11.6%)	12.6	1199	217 (18.1%)
Bisphosphonates Oral	112	11 (9.8%)	13	1456	277 (19%)
Bosentan	107	11 (10.3%)	11.4	1219	214 (17.6%)
Certolizumab	125	12 (9.6%)	13	1624	320 (19.7%)
Colchicine	123	8 (6.5%)	11.6	1426	260 (18.2%)
Cyclophosphamide	118	12 (10.2%)	12.4	1469	266 (18.1%)
Cyclosporin	102	8 (7.8%)	12.1	1235	227 (18.4%)
Denosumab	110	10 (9.1%)	12	1317	243 (18.5%)
Etanercept	124	11 (8.9%)	13.1	1621	321 (19.8%)
Febuxostat	120	12 (10%)	12.4	1484	255 (17.2%)
Golimumab	123	12 (9.8%)	12.9	1588	316 (19.9%)
Hyaluronic Acid	81	4 (4.9%)	11.3	919	181 (19.7%)
Hydroxychloroquine	87	9 (10.3)	12	1046	184 (17.6%)
Infliximab	138	13 (9.4%)	13.1	1807	344 (19%)
Leflunomide	111	10 (9%)	12.9	1427	254 (17.8%)
Methotrexate	156	20 (12.8%)	13.4	2097	375 (17.9%)
Mycophenolate	141	15 (10.6%)	12.1	1712	334 (19.5%)
NSAIDs	137	14 (10.2%)	12.8	1750	266 (15.2%)
Prednisone	128	12 (9.4%)	13	1668	292 (17.5%)
Rituximab	132	9 (6.8%)	12.3	1627	318 (19.5%)
Sulfasalazine	124	9 (7.3%)	12.1	1497	276 (18.4%)
Teriparatide	114	13 (11.4%)	11.5	1310	238 (18.2%)
Tocilizumab	130	12 (9.2%)	12.7	1654	311 (18.8%)

Tofacitinib	111	7 (6.3%)	12	1336	249 (18.6%)
Ustekinumab	114	8 (7%)	12.3	1406	259 (18.4%)
Mean	118.5	10.7 (9.0%)	12.4	1474.1	271.2 (18.4%)
SD	3.0	0.5	0.1	44.6	9.0

*Difficult sentence: ≥ 22 words; **Complex word: ≥ 3 syllables

For peer review only

Table 3: Assessment of patient literal comprehension (n=95 patients)

age (yrs, mean \pm SD)	60.0 \pm 13.2
sex (F/M)	71/24
highest level of education	no. (%)
\leq Yr 10	39 (41)
Yr 10-12	15 (16)
sub-degree, eg TAFE*, apprenticeship	22 (23)
university degree	19 (20)
median total score (max=5)	4
no. with all correct answers (ie, 5/5)	no. (%)
adalimumab	9/21 (43)
MTX	7/11 (63.6)
NSAIDs	6/28 (21.4)
prednisone	10/11 (90.9)
abatacept	13/24 (54.2)

Abbreviations

*TAFE= Technical and Further Education

MTX= methotrexate

NSAID=non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs

Table 4: Readability scores for Arthritis Research United Kingdom Medicine Information Sheets

Medication	Flesch Reading Ease* (0-100)	FORCAST# grade level	FORCAST# reader age	Gunning Fog grade level	Gunning Fog reader age (years)	SMOG** grade level	SMOG** reader age (years)	Mean grade level @	Mean reader age@ (years)
Abatacept	46	10.9	15-16	13.1	18-19	13.2	18-19	12.4	17.5
Adalimumab	47	11.1	16-17	12.1	17-18	12.5	17-18	11.9	17.2
Bisphosphonates	53	11.1	16-17	11.9	16-17	12.3	17-18	11.8	16.8
Denosumab	42	11.7	16-17	12	17-18	12.6	17-18	12.1	17.2
Etanercept	49	11	16-17	11.9	16-17	12.4	17-18	11.8	16.8
Hydroxychloroquine	41	11.2	16-17	12.5	17-18	12.5	17-18	12.1	17.2
Leflunomide	53	10.8	15-16	11.9	16-17	12.2	17-18	11.6	16.5
Methotrexate	51	10.8	15-16	12.1	17-18	12.4	17-18	11.8	16.8
Prednisolone	55	11.1	16-17	11.3	16-17	11.6	16-17	11.3	16.5
Sulfasalazine	48	10.8	15-16	11.9	16-17	12.2	17-18	11.6	16.5
Mean	48.5	11.1		12.1		12.4		11.8	16.9
SD	1.5	0.1		0.1		0.1		0.1	0.1

Abbreviations

*Flesch Scale Value: very easy (90-100), easy (80-89), fairly easy (70-79), standard (60-69), fairly difficult (50-59), difficult (30-49), very confusing (0-29)

FORCAST (named after the authors FORd, CAylor, STicht)

**SMOG = Simple Measure Of Gobbledygook

@ Mean of FORCAST, Gunning Fog and SMOG scores

Table 5: Readability scores for Canadian Medicine Information Sheets

Medication	Flesch Reading Ease * (0-100)	FORCAST# grade level	FORCAST# reader age (years)	Gunning Fog grade level	Gunning Fog reader age (years)	SMOG** grade level	SMOG** reader age (years)	Mean grade level@	Mean reader age@ (years)
Abatacept	65	10	15-16	8.5	13-14	10.3	15-16	9.6	14.8
Adalimumab	61	10.1	15-16	9.8	14-15	10.2	15-16	10	15.2
Bisphosphonates	63	10.2	15-16	9.5	14-15	10	15-16	9.9	15.2
Denosumab	66	9.6	14-15	9.6	14-15	10	15-16	9.7	14.8
Etanercept	64	10.1	15-16	9.9	14-15	10.3	15-16	10.1	15.2
Hydroxychloroquine	72	8.8	13-14	8.4	13-14	9.5	14-15	8.9	13.8
Leflunomide	67	9.9	14-15	9.4	14-15	9.9	14-15	9.7	14.5
Methotrexate	66	9.8	14-15	9.5	14-15	10.1	15-16	9.8	14.8
Prednisolone	69	10.2	15-16	9.8	14-15	10.1	15-16	10	15.2
Sulfasalazine	68	9.3	14-15	9.1	14-15	9.7	14-15	9.4	14.5
Mean	66.1	9.8		9.4		10.0		9.7	14.8
SD	1.0	0.1		0.2		0.1		0.1	0.1

Abbreviations

* Flesch Scale Value: very easy (90-100), easy (80-89), fairly easy (70-79), standard (60-69), fairly difficult (50-59), difficult (30-49), very confusing (0-29)

FORCAST (named after the authors FORd, CAylor, STicht)

**SMOG = Simple Measure Of Gobbledygook

@ Mean of FORCAST, Gunning Fog and SMOG scores

Table 6: Word and sentence statistics for a) United Kingdom; and b) Canadian Medicine Information Sheets**a) United Kingdom**

Drug	No. of sentences	No. of difficult* sentences	Mean sentence length (no. of words)	No. of words	No. of complex** words
Abatacept	66	18 (27%)	17.1	1130	206 (18%)
Adalimumab	71	10 (14%)	15.3	1086	191 (18%)
Bisphosphonates	36	10 (28%)	15.7	566	92 (16%)
Denosumab	8	2 (25%)	14.4	115	22 (19%)
Etanercept	81	16 (20%)	15.8	1282	214 (17%)
Hydroxychloroquine	60	13 (22%)	15.3	916	159 (17%)
Leflunomide	63	12 (19%)	16.1	1016	157 (15%)
Methotrexate	75	13 (17%)	16.2	1212	193 (16%)
Prednisolone	60	15 (25%)	17	1020	131 (13%)
Sulfasalazine	53	12 (23%)	16.6	881	132 (15%)
Mean	57.3	12.1 (21%)	15.95	922.4	149.7 (16%)
SD	6.7	1.4	0.3	109.6	18.7

b) Canadian

Drug	No. of sentences	No. of difficult* sentences	Mean sentence length (no. of words)	No. of words	No. of complex** words
Abatacept	25	0	11.1	278	38 (14%)
Adalimumab	31	0	11	341	47 (14%)
Bisphosphonates	30	0	10	301	41 (14%)
Denosumab	24	0	10.3	246	34 (14%)
Etanercept	31	0	10.9	339	48 (14%)
Hydroxychloroquine	21	0	9.3	195	23 (12%)
Leflunomide	34	0	10	339	46 (14%)
Methotrexate	32	0	11.2	357	47 (13%)
Prednisolone	36	0	10.1	363	53 (15%)
Sulfasalazine	21	0	10.4	218	27 (12%)
Mean	28.5	0	10.43	297.7	40.4 (14%)

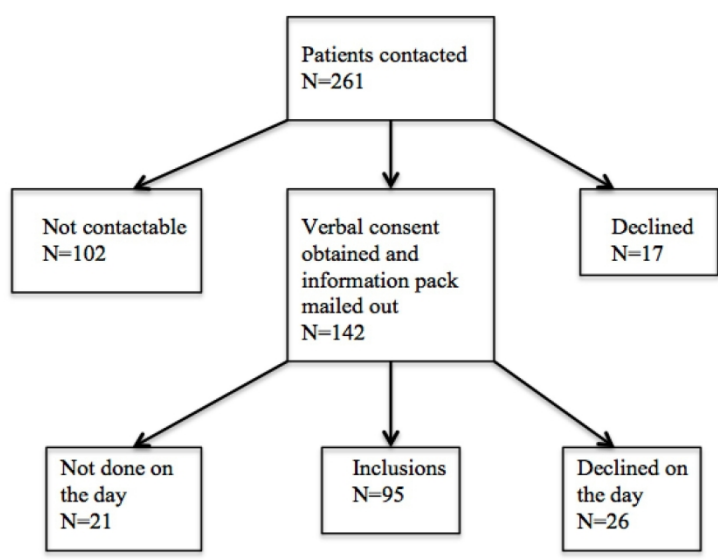
SD	1.7	0.0	0.2	19.2	3.1
-----------	------------	------------	------------	-------------	------------

*Difficult sentence: ≥ 22 words; **Complex word: ≥ 3 syllables

For peer review only

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

Figure 1: Inclusions and exclusions



Inclusions and exclusions
276x197mm (144 x 144 DPI)

Figure 2: Answers to NSAID questions

Please tick (✓) the **ONE BEST** answer (a-d) to each of the following questions:
(note – correct answer ticked)

Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) include medications such as Nurofen, Brufen, Voltaren, Naprosyn and Celebrex.

1) Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)

- ✓a) reduce joint pain, swelling and stiffness
- b) prevent damage to your joints
- c) strengthen your bones
- d) will cure your arthritis

No. with correct answer 26/28 (93%)

2) Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)

- a) can be combined with other NSAIDs
- b) can be continued long-term without review
- ✓c) often cause gut side effects such as nausea, vomiting and bleeding
- d) should be continued during surgery

No. with correct answer 17/28 (61%)

3) Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)

- ✓a) may increase the risk of heart attack and stroke
- b) prevent attacks of arthritis
- c) have no effect on blood pressure
- d) are safe in someone with kidney problems

No. with correct answer 24/28 (86%)

4) Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) should be used

- a) for 4 weeks only
- ✓b) for the shortest time possible
- c) until the script runs out
- d) for however long to get rid of the pain

No. with correct answer 12/28 (43%)

5) Bleeding from inside the gut while taking a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug (NSAID)

- a) can be completely prevented by taking the NSAID with food
- b) should stop if you continue taking the NSAID
- c) doesn't cause any problems and can be ignored
- ✓d) can be associated with abdominal pain and indigestion

No. with correct answer 14/28 (50%)

Answers to NSAID questions

170x210mm (144 x 144 DPI)

PATIENT INFORMATION ON METHOTREXATE

(Brand names: Methoblastin)

This information sheet has been produced by the Australian Rheumatology Association to help you understand the medicine that has been prescribed for you. It includes important information about:

- **how you should take your medicine**
- **what are the possible side effects**
- **what tests you must have to monitor your condition and to detect unwanted effects**
- **other precautions you should take when you are taking methotrexate.**

Please read it carefully and discuss it with your doctor.

Important things to remember

- While taking methotrexate you should see your rheumatologist regularly to make sure the treatment is working and to minimise any possible side effects.
- You should have regular blood tests as directed by your rheumatologist.
- If you are concerned about any side effects you should contact your rheumatologist as soon as possible.

For more information about RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS see the Arthritis Australia website www.arthritisaustralia.com.au/index.php/arthritis-information/information-sheets.html

What is methotrexate?

Methotrexate (brand name Methoblastin) is a medicine used to treat rheumatoid arthritis as well as other rheumatic conditions such as juvenile arthritis, lupus (also known as SLE), psoriatic arthritis and polymyositis (muscle inflammation).

Methotrexate is an immunosuppressive medicine. It works by reducing the activity of several enzymes involved in the immune system. By

blocking an enzyme called dihydrofolate reductase, it reduces production of a form of folic acid.

It is not entirely clear how methotrexate decreases the severity of arthritis, but it reduces inflammation in the joints and associated pain and swelling.

Because methotrexate reduces the damage to the joints, rather than just relieving the pain, it belongs to the group of medicines called **disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (DMARDs)**.

Methotrexate has been used to treat rheumatoid arthritis for more than 25 years. It is also used at very high doses (1000mg-5000mg a day) to treat some cancers.

What benefit can you expect from your treatment?

Methotrexate is one of the most effective treatments for rheumatoid arthritis. Most, but not all, patients will benefit from this medicine. Some achieve remission, where the arthritis virtually disappears.

Methotrexate does not work straight away. Reduced pain, stiffness and swelling may be noticed after 4 weeks. The effects to delay or prevent joint damage will take several months.

Other medicines may be given to improve your symptoms while waiting for methotrexate to work.

How is methotrexate taken?

Methotrexate may be taken by mouth as a tablet or given by injection either into the muscle or under the skin.

Injections may be used instead of tablets if the medicine is not being absorbed well, or if you feel sick (nausea) or vomit when you take the tablets, or if your condition is not improving with tablets.

Care should be taken when disposing of the needles and syringes.

When should it be taken?

Methotrexate is taken just **once a week**, on the same day each week. If you are taking the tablets, it is a good idea to specify and diarise the day of the week that you will take your tablets to avoid making mistakes.

Methotrexate tablets are best absorbed when taken on an empty stomach. However if nausea is a problem, taking them at mealtime can help to reduce this side effect and does not reduce the benefits too much.

What is the dosage?

Tablets come in 2.5mg or 10mg strengths. Treatment may start with a very low dose of 5mg or 10mg a week, increasing to an average dose of 20mg a week. The dose is adjusted depending on the response, up to about 30mg once a week.

The dose is usually taken all at once on a single day. It may be divided into separate doses taken during that day if necessary.

Can other medicines be taken with methotrexate?

In order to reduce side effects, it is recommended that you also take folic acid or folinic acid. Your doctor will explain how much of the folic/folinic acid to take and when to take it.

Methotrexate is often taken in combination with other arthritis medicines, including:

- other DMARDs
- biological DMARDs (a newer type of DMARD, which act on natural substances in the body that contribute to inflammation and joint damage)
- steroid medicines such as prednisolone or cortisone injections into the joint
- anti-inflammatory medicines (NSAIDs) such as naproxen (Naprosyn) or ibuprofen (Brufen/Nurofen)
- simple pain medicines such as paracetamol.

There are separate information sheets for the medicines mentioned above.

How long is the treatment continued?

Treatment with methotrexate is continued indefinitely as long as it is effective and as long as no serious side effects occur.

If you stop methotrexate treatment for more than a few weeks there is a risk that your condition may worsen. Continue with your treatment unless advised by your doctor or unless side effects develop.

If you have an illness that makes you unwell enough to change plans for the day (e.g. gastroenteritis or fever), it is reasonable to miss the weekly dose until you have recovered.

Are there any side effects?

You might experience side effects with your treatment. Tell your doctor if you are concerned about possible side effects.

A reduction in dose may minimise side effects so that you can continue to take the treatment. Your doctor will advise on any dose changes that are necessary.

Most common possible side effects

- The most common side effects are *nausea*, *vomiting* and *diarrhoea*. These can be reduced if methotrexate is taken with food or in the evening. Antinausea tablets can be used if needed.
- *Mouth ulcers* can occur, but the use of folic acid or folinic acid supplements makes this less likely.
- *Skin dryness*, a *variety of skin rashes* and *increased sensitivity to the sun* may also occur. You should wear sunscreen and a hat when out in the sun.
- Some people report mild *tiredness*, *headache* and *mental clouding*. Some also experience a temporary increase in muscle and joint pain after taking the weekly dose.

Less common or rare possible side effects

There are some rare but potentially serious side effects with methotrexate.

- *Blood counts*: Methotrexate can rarely cause a drop in the number of white blood cells, which are needed to fight infection. It can also cause a drop in the number of platelets, which help to stop bleeding.

Regular blood tests aim to pick these problems up early if they occur.

However, if you develop a sore mouth, mouth ulcers, easy bruising, nosebleeds, bleeding gums, breathlessness, infection or fever tell your doctor straight away.

- *Liver*: Methotrexate can inflame the liver causing a type of hepatitis. Regular blood tests aim to pick this up early if it occurs. The dose of methotrexate may need to be reduced or stopped if problems occur. Liver problems may be increased when methotrexate is combined with the medicines azathioprine (Azamun, Azapin, Imuran, Thioprine) or leflunomide (Arabloc, Arava) or with heavy alcohol use (see *Alcohol* overleaf).
- *Lungs*: Methotrexate can cause inflammation of the lungs. This may be more likely if leflunomide is being taken at the same time. The problem may develop quickly, so if you have a sudden onset of breathing difficulties seek medical attention as soon as possible. It may also develop slowly with symptoms such as a dry cough.
- *Hair thinning*: This may occur rarely. It is not permanent and hair will grow back when the medicine is stopped.
- *Nodule formations*: Some people with rheumatoid arthritis develop nodules on their elbows or other pressure points. In some cases methotrexate may increase this.
- *Cancer*: see below.

Long term side effects

Methotrexate may be taken for long periods (more than 25 years) to manage rheumatoid arthritis. In addition to the possible effects mentioned above, the following are rare but possible long-term side effects, or long-term issues that may concern patients:

- *Liver*: Very rare cases of increased fibrous tissue in the liver have been reported after long-term treatment. Regular monitoring can minimise the risk of this occurring.
- *Cancer*: People who have rheumatoid arthritis have an increased risk of lymphoma (a lymph node cancer). It is not clear whether methotrexate increases this risk further but any additional risk is likely to be very small. Methotrexate may reduce the risk of these cancers by controlling the rheumatoid arthritis, but this is unproven. For general cancer prevention, stopping smoking is recommended. An annual skin check to detect any early skin cancer is also recommended.
- *Fertility*: Methotrexate does not affect a person's ability to have children in the long term. See also *Precautions*.

More information about possible side effects

Information that comes with your methotrexate medicine will also describe in detail the potential serious side effects that may occur with methotrexate. Many of those side effects relate to **high dose** methotrexate used for the treatment of cancer. These may not be applicable to the much lower doses that are prescribed for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis. Talk to your doctor if you have concerns about any possible side effects.

What precautions are necessary?

Blood tests

- As methotrexate may affect the liver and blood cells, you **must** have regular blood tests during your treatment. This is very important, as you may not get symptoms with some of these problems.
- Blood tests are particularly important during the first few months of treatment and when methotrexate is taken with leflunomide.
- As well as monitoring for side effects, blood tests help to monitor your condition to determine if the treatment is effective.
- You will need to have full blood counts and liver function tests every 2 to 4 weeks for the first few months of treatment and then every 1 to 3 months after that.
- If there are no problems seen after 3 months of treatment at a specific dose of methotrexate, the blood tests may be done less frequently.
- Your general practitioner (GP) will be informed about the monitoring schedule. It is important to see your GP if you have been asked to do so as they play an important role in monitoring your condition.

Risk of infections

- Because your immune system may be depressed, there is an increased risk of developing some infections, especially herpes zoster (chicken pox and shingles). You should try to avoid contact with people who have these infections. If you have an infection or persistent fever, tell your doctor straight away.

Use with other medicines

- Methotrexate can interact with other medicines. You should tell your doctor (including your general practitioner, rheumatologist and others) about all medicines you are taking or plan to take. This includes

over the counter or herbal/naturopathic medicines. You should also mention your treatment when you see other health professionals.

- Antibiotics containing **trimethoprim (e.g. Bactrim, Septrim or Triprim)** can cause problems when taken with methotrexate. If you are prescribed any of these medications you **must** tell the doctor you are taking methotrexate.
- Aspirin can be used safely in the low doses taken for prevention of heart attack and stroke.
- Methotrexate can be taken safely with anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), as long as your kidney function is normal.
- The simple pain reliever paracetamol, and combined medicines such as Panadeine and Panadeine Forte, can be used while taking methotrexate provided you take them as directed.
- Most vaccines can be given safely but live vaccines, such as MMR (measles, mumps and rubella), OPV (oral polio vaccine) or yellow fever, may need special consideration.
- Pneumovax and yearly flu vaccinations are safe and recommended to reduce your risk of those infections. Talk with your rheumatologist before receiving any vaccines.

Use with alcohol

- Alcohol increases the risk of liver damage while taking methotrexate. Methotrexate usage in heavy drinkers has been associated with cirrhosis of the liver.
- It is not known precisely what level of drinking is safe when on methotrexate, however there is general agreement that 1 to 2

standard drinks taken once or twice a week is unlikely to cause a problem.

- Drinking more than 4 standard drinks on one occasion, even if infrequently, is strongly discouraged.

Surgery

- If low dose once weekly methotrexate is continued during surgery there seems to be no change in wound healing or increased infection.

Use in pregnancy and breastfeeding

- Methotrexate should not be taken during pregnancy as it can cause miscarriage or foetal deformity. It should also not be taken when breastfeeding.
- Women of child-bearing age should use effective contraception while taking methotrexate.
- Women planning to become pregnant should stop taking methotrexate 3 months before attempting to conceive.
- The best time for a male partner to stop taking methotrexate before trying to conceive is not known.
- Methotrexate does not affect a person's ability to have children in the long term.

How to store methotrexate

- Store methotrexate in a cool, dry place, away from direct heat and light (e.g. not in the bathroom).
- Keep all medicines out of reach of children.

Questions?

If you have any questions or concerns write them down and discuss them with your doctor.

Your doctor's contact details

You should see your rheumatologist regularly to make sure the treatment is working and to minimise any potential side effects.

How to help us help you Sign up to the ARAD project now!

The Australian Rheumatology Association collects information on how well these drugs work and how often they cause problems.

The best way to get this information is from you!

Contact us in any of the following ways:

Email: ARAD@monash.edu

Telephone: Sydney 02 9463 1889

or Melbourne 03 9508 3424

Fax: 1-800-022-730

Visit our website: www.ARAD.org.au

The information in this sheet has been obtained from various sources and has been reviewed by the Australian Rheumatology Association. It is intended as an educational aid and does not cover all possible uses, actions, precautions, side effects, or interactions of the medicines mentioned. This information is not intended as medical advice for individual problems nor for making an individual assessment of the risks and benefits of taking a particular medicine. It can be reproduced in its entirety but cannot be altered without permission from the ARA. The NHMRC publication: *How to present the evidence for consumers: preparation of consumer publications* (2000) was used as a guide in developing this publication.



Australian
Rheumatology
Association

PATIENT INFORMATION ON NON-STEROIDAL ANTI- INFLAMMATORY DRUGS (NSAIDs)

(Examples of brand names: Brufen, Celebrex, Mobic, Naprosyn,
Nurofen, Orudis, Voltaren)

This information sheet has been produced by the Australian Rheumatology Association to help you understand the medicine that has been prescribed for you. It includes important information about:

- **how you should take your medicine**
- **the possible side effects**
- **what tests you may need to have to detect unwanted effects**
- **other precautions you should take while you are taking these medicines.**

Please read it carefully and discuss it with your doctor.

Important things to remember

- While taking NSAID you should see your doctor regularly to make sure the treatment is working and to minimise any possible side effects.
- If you develop severe stomach pains, pass blood or black stools, or vomit blood, stop taking the medicine immediately. You should see your doctor as soon as possible or go to the nearest emergency department.
- If you are worried about any side effects you should contact your doctor as soon as possible.

For more information about arthritis see the Arthritis Australia website
www.empowered.org.au.

What are NSAIDs?

Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, or NSAIDs, are common medicines used to treat the symptoms of arthritis. The name means they reduce pain and stiffness due to inflammation of

the joints, without using steroids. You can find out about steroids from the separate ARA information sheet on corticosteroids.

There are many different NSAIDs. Some can be bought over the counter (OTC) e.g. ibuprofen (Nurofen). Others such as ketoprofen (Orudis) are only available with a prescription. The brand name of your NSAID will have the generic name next to it on the packet or bottle. See the table at the end of this information sheet for further examples.

In recent years a newer type of NSAID, the selective NSAIDs (also called cox-2 inhibitors or coxibs) have been developed. These are less likely to cause stomach irritation and ulcers compared to traditional NSAIDs.

How do they work?

NSAIDs stop cells making prostaglandins. Prostaglandins are chemicals released by injured cells. They cause inflammation and swelling and they sensitise nerve endings, which can lead to pain. If you make less prostaglandin, you have less inflammation and less pain. By stopping cells making prostaglandins, NSAIDs relieve the symptoms of arthritis. They do not stop the inflammation occurring in the future or prevent the disease progressing to joint damage.

What benefit can you expect from your treatment?

NSAIDs provide relief from pain and stiffness. They work quickly, usually within a few hours. The maximum benefit can take 2 to 4 weeks or sometimes longer. You may need to try two or three different NSAIDs to find one that suits you best. You **must** only take one type of NSAID at a time.



How are NSAIDs taken?

NSAIDs are usually taken by mouth in tablet or capsule form. They are also available as liquids, injections, creams, sprays and suppositories.

Side effects may still occur with any method of administration, even when NSAIDs are applied to the skin (see *Side effects*).

When should they be taken?

NSAIDs can be taken when needed to treat short term symptoms. They can also be taken regularly to manage persistent pain and stiffness.

While NSAIDs may be more effective if taken regularly, the possible side effects are less if they are only taken when needed, for example before exercise.

How often you take a NSAID also depends on the one you are prescribed. Ask your doctor or pharmacist if you are uncertain about how often to take your medicine.

Tablets and capsules should be taken with food to reduce possible side effects.

What is the dosage?

NSAIDs usually come in different strengths. Treatment usually starts with a low dose. This can be adjusted depending on your response.

The dose will depend on the type of NSAID and the condition for which it is being used.

To minimise side effects, the lowest dose that controls symptoms is usually recommended.

Always follow the instructions provided in the packaging unless otherwise directed by your doctor.

Can other medicines be taken with NSAIDs?

To minimise side effects, sometimes a medicine to protect the stomach may be given (see page 3).

NSAIDs may be used with other arthritis medicines including:

- DMARDs (anti rheumatoid arthritis drugs) such as methotrexate
- simple pain medicines such as paracetamol.

Corticosteroids are not generally used with NSAIDs as the risk of side effects such as ulcer is increased.

There are separate information sheets for the medicines mentioned above.

How long is the treatment continued?

Treatment with NSAIDs can be for a short period or long term. A NSAID should not be continued indefinitely without regular review by your doctor to confirm the NSAID still works and no serious side effects are occurring.

Are there any side effects?

You might experience side effects with your treatment. Tell your doctor if you are concerned about possible side effects. A reduction in dose or change to another NSAID may decrease the side effects so that you can continue to take the treatment.

Alternatively, your doctor may recommend a different pain relieving medicine with fewer potential side effects, such as paracetamol. This may allow you take the NSAID less often or stop it altogether.

Most common possible side effects:

- The most common side effects are *gastrointestinal* and may include decreased appetite, nausea (feeling sick), vomiting, diarrhoea, constipation, heartburn and stomach pain or cramps.
- *Heart disease and stroke:* All NSAIDs, including the newer selective types (cox-2 inhibitors/coxibs), may slightly increase the risk of heart attacks and strokes. This risk seems higher in those already at high risk of heart attack or stroke.
- NSAIDs can increase *blood pressure* (see *Precautions*, page 3).
- NSAIDs can make *heart failure or kidney failure* worse. Fluid retention can lead to weight gain or swelling of ankles or legs. Kidney failure is more likely if you are also taking fluid tablets and certain blood pressure tablets (see *Precautions*, page 3).
- *Dizziness, lightheadedness, tiredness, ringing in the ears (tinnitus) and headache* can occur.
- *Bleeding* more easily than usual is often noticed.

Less common or rare possible side effect:

There are some rare but potentially serious side effects with NSAIDs.



- *Stomach or duodenal ulcers:* NSAIDs can cause ulcers in the stomach or duodenum (upper bowel).

If you develop severe stomach pains, pass blood or black stools, or vomit blood, stop taking the medicine immediately. You should see your doctor as soon as possible or go to the nearest emergency department.

The risk of ulcers is higher if:

- you are older than 65 years
- you have had a previous stomach or duodenal ulcer
- you are also taking warfarin, corticosteroid tablets or low-dose aspirin (used by many people to help prevent a heart attack or stroke).

If you have an infection (helicobacter bacteria) in your stomach this should be treated before you start NSAIDs. Your doctor may advise that you take an anti-ulcer medicine to help reduce the risk of getting a stomach or duodenal ulcer.

The selective NSAIDs e.g. celecoxib (brand name Celebrex), may be less likely to cause stomach ulcers and irritation than traditional NSAIDs. They have been used to treat arthritis in people who have suffered stomach upset or ulcers while taking a traditional NSAID or who were thought to be at risk for ulcers.

- *Allergy* to NSAIDs can occur resulting in skin rashes.
- *Shortness of breath* may occur in some people with asthma. Seek medical help if your asthma suddenly becomes worse after taking NSAIDs.
- *Liver inflammation* (hepatitis) is another uncommon side effect.

There are also a number of other uncommon side effects. Read the leaflet that comes with the medicine, which lists all the precautions and possible side effects.

What precautions are necessary?

Blood pressure

- Because NSAIDs can affect your blood pressure it is a good idea to have your blood pressure monitored monthly for the first two months. This is more important if you already have high blood pressure or you are on treatment for high blood pressure. If your

blood pressure is stable, it should be checked every 3 to 6 months while you continue to take the NSAIDs.

Blood tests

- Usually blood tests are not required for people taking NSAIDs.
- They may be needed in certain situations. For example, your kidney function may need to be monitored if you have other risk factors for reduced kidney function, such as being over 65 years old and taking blood pressure medicines or fluid tablets. In this case your doctor may recommend you have a blood test in the first few weeks after starting a NSAID.

Use with other medicines

- NSAIDs can interact with other medicines. You should tell your doctor (including your general practitioner, rheumatologist and others) about all medicines you are taking, including herbal and naturopathic medicines. This includes over the counter (OTC) medicines as some contain NSAIDs. You should also mention your treatment when you see other health professionals.
- NSAIDs are generally used for joint and muscle pain. However sometimes they can be used for other reasons, for example mefenamic acid (Ponstan) may be used for period pain.
- Despite the possible increased risk of ulcer, low doses of aspirin used to prevent heart attack and stroke can probably be used safely with NSAIDs if the risk for ulcer is low in the first place.
- Methotrexate for rheumatoid arthritis or other arthritis treatment can be taken safely with NSAIDs as long as your kidney function is normal.
- The simple pain reliever paracetamol, and combined medicines such as Panadeine and Panadeine Forte can be used while taking NSAIDs provided you take them as directed.
- If you are taking anticoagulants such as warfarin you should tell your doctor as combination with NSAIDs can increase the risk of bleeding.

Use with alcohol

- NSAIDs can increase the risk of a stomach or duodenal ulcer. Heavy alcohol use (more than



4 standard drinks in one session) should be avoided while taking these medicines.

Use in pregnancy and breastfeeding

- NSAIDs are not recommended during pregnancy or during breastfeeding unless specifically advised by your doctor. If you are planning a family or you become pregnant you should discuss this with your doctor as soon as possible.
- Some studies suggest that if NSAIDs are taken around the time of conception there may be an increased risk of miscarriage.

- If NSAIDs are taken in later stages of pregnancy they may have an effect on the blood vessels near the baby's heart. Paracetamol does not have these effects.

How to store NSAIDs

- Store NSAIDs in a cool, dry place, away from direct heat and light.
- Keep all medicines out of reach of children.

Non-selective NSAIDs (cox-1 and cox-2 inhibitors)	
Generic/chemical name	Brand names
Diclofenac	Chemists' Own, Clonac, Diclohexal, Fenac, Imflac, Viclofen, Voltaren, Voltaren Rapid, Voltfast
Ibuprofen	Advil, Brufen, Bugesic, Chemists' Own, Dimotapp, Gold Cross, Herron Blue, iProfen, Nurofen, Panafen, ProVen, Rafen, Tri-Profen
Indomethacin	Arthrexin, Indocid
Ketoprofen	Orudis, Oruvail
Ketorolac	Ketoral, Toradol
Mefenamic acid	Ponstan
Naproxen	Aleve, Anaprox, Chemists' Own, Crysanal, Eazydayz, Inza, Naprosyn, Naprofem, Naprogesic, Proxen
Piroxicam	Feldene, Feldene-D, Mobilis, Mobilis D,
Sulindac	Aclin
Selective NSAIDs (cox-2 inhibitors)	
Celecoxib	Celebrex
Etoricoxib	Arcoxia
Meloxicam	Meloxicam, Mobic, Movalis, Moxicam
Paracoxib	Dynastat

Source: Australian Medicines Handbook, 2013.

Note: This may not be a comprehensive list – ask your pharmacist or doctor for more information.

<h3>Questions?</h3> <p>If you have any questions or concerns write them down and discuss them with your doctor.</p> <h3>Your doctor's contact details:~</h3> <p>When taking NSAIDs should see your doctor regularly to make sure the treatment is working and to minimise any potential side effects.</p>	<h3>How to help us help you</h3> <h3>Sign up to the ARAD project now!</h3> <p>The Australian Rheumatology Association collects information on how well these drugs work and how often they cause problems.</p> <p>The best way to get this information is from you!</p> <p>Contact us in any of the following ways: Email: ARAD@monash.edu Telephone: Sydney 02 9463 1889 or Melbourne 03 9508 3424 Fax: 1-800-022-730</p> <p>Visit our website: www.ARAD.org.au</p>
---	--

The information in this sheet has been obtained from various sources and has been reviewed by the Australian Rheumatology Association. It is intended as an educational aid and does not cover all possible uses, actions, precautions, side effects, or interactions of the medicines mentioned. This information is not intended as medical advice for individual problems nor for making an individual assessment of the risks and benefits of taking a particular medicine. It can be reproduced in its entirety but cannot be altered without permission from the ARA. The NHMRC publication: *How to present the evidence for consumers: preparation of consumer publications* (2000) was used as a guide in developing this publication.

PATIENT INFORMATION ON

ADALIMUMAB

(Brand name: Humira)

This information sheet has been produced by the Australian Rheumatology Association to help you understand the medicine that has been prescribed for you. It includes important information about:

- how you should take your medicine
- the possible side effects
- what tests you will have to monitor your condition
- other precautions you should take while you are taking adalimumab.

Please read it carefully and discuss it with your doctor.

Important things to remember

- While taking adalimumab you must see your rheumatologist regularly to ensure the treatment is working and minimise any possible side effects.
- If you stop adalimumab for any reason you must contact your doctor. Failure to do so may mean that your continued treatment will no longer be subsidised.
- Remember to change the injection site each time adalimumab is injected.
- If you are worried about any side effects you should contact your rheumatologist as soon as possible.
- It is important to tell your doctor if you have had cancer or if you develop cancer.
- If you are taking adalimumab and plan to become pregnant you must discuss the timing with your doctor.

For more information about RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS see the Arthritis Australia website

www.arthritisaustralia.com.au/index.php/arthritis-information/information-sheets.html.

What is adalimumab?

Adalimumab (brand name Humira) belongs to a new class of medicines called **biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (biological DMARDs or bDMARDs)**.

bDMARDs have now been given to over a million people worldwide since their initial use in the late 1990s.

These medicines block natural substances, called cytokines. These are substances found in excessive amounts in the blood and joints of people with rheumatoid arthritis, psoriatic arthritis, juvenile arthritis and ankylosing spondylitis.

The increased levels of cytokines cause inflammation, which results in symptoms of pain, joint swelling and stiffness, and can lead to joint damage.

By blocking the cytokine called Tumour Necrosis Factor (TNF), adalimumab reduces inflammation, lessens the symptoms and helps stop further joint damage.

What benefit can you expect from your treatment?

Unlike standard antirheumatic drugs (DMARDs), adalimumab works relatively quickly. You may notice some relief of joint swelling, pain and stiffness within the first 4 weeks of treatment.

Stopping adalimumab

If adalimumab treatment is stopped for more than a few weeks there is a risk that your condition will get worse again. Continue with your treatment unless advised by your doctor or unless side effects develop (see *Side effects*).

If you stop adalimumab for any reason you **must** contact your doctor. Failure to do so may mean that your continued treatment may no longer be subsidised.

How will your condition be monitored?

Due to the current prescribing restrictions for all bDMARDs:

- Adalimumab will only be started if your disease is active and if standard treatments have been unsuccessful.
- It will not be continued unless it helps your condition. This will be assessed at least 12 weeks after the start of treatment.
- Blood tests will be required during your treatment to monitor your condition and to determine the effectiveness of treatment.
- The frequency of blood tests will depend on what other medicines you are taking and what other illnesses you might have. Your rheumatologist will determine the frequency of tests required.

How is adalimumab taken?

Adalimumab is injected under the skin of the abdomen or thigh.

It can be injected by your doctor, nurse, carer or by you. If injecting yourself, be sure to follow the detailed instructions carefully to ensure the best response. It is particularly important to change the injection site each time.

What is the dosage?

The usual dose for adults with rheumatoid arthritis is 40mg once every two weeks.

Can other medicines be taken with adalimumab?

Adalimumab may be used with other arthritis medicines including:

- other DMARDs such as methotrexate
- steroid medicines such as prednisolone or cortisone injections into the joint
- anti-inflammatory medicines (NSAIDs) such as naproxen (Naprosyn) or ibuprofen (Brufen, Nurofen)
- simple pain medicines such as paracetamol.

Adalimumab cannot be used with other bDMARDs.

There are separate information sheets for the medicines mentioned above.

Are there any side effects?

You might experience side effects with your treatment. Contact your doctor if you have any concerns about possible side effects. Many side effects disappear when adalimumab treatment is stopped.

Most common possible side effects

- *Mild pain, swelling or itching* at the site of the injection are very common (up to 20% of patients) but can be reduced by applying ice and antihistamine/steroid creams to the injection site.
- *Headaches, cough and stomach and bowel discomfort* may also occur.
- As adalimumab affects the immune system, *mild infections*, particularly of the upper respiratory tract (e.g. colds, sinusitis) may occur more frequently than usual. Treatment with adalimumab may need to be temporarily stopped so contact your doctor for advice.

Less common or rare possible side effects

- *Serious infections* such as Tuberculosis (TB) are seen rarely, and screening for TB is needed before treatment begins (see *Precautions*).
- Rarely adalimumab may cause an *allergic reaction* with itchy, red skin or a rash or a feeling of tightness in the chest and difficulty breathing.

- Side effects involving the nerves, such as *inflammation of the nerve to the eye*, may also occur rarely, causing changes in vision or sensation.
- Very rarely '*drug-induced lupus*' has occurred with symptoms of rash, fever and increased joint pain.
- It is still unclear from research if there is an increased risk of cancer due to adalimumab treatment (see *Precautions*).

What precautions are necessary?

Infections

- If you have an active infection of any kind treatment with adalimumab will not be given until the infection is treated successfully.
- Adalimumab will not be given if you have active untreated tuberculosis (TB) or HIV (AIDS) infection as it is likely to make these conditions worse.
- If you have latent (inactive) TB preventative anti-TB treatment will be started at least 4 weeks before adalimumab. The anti-TB treatment will usually need to be taken for 9 months.
- Hepatitis B or C infection may not necessarily exclude treatment.
- Because of the risks associated with infection the following tests may be conducted before commencing treatment with adalimumab:
 - blood tests for hepatitis B and C
 - chest x-ray and two step Tuberculin Skin Test (Mantoux) or QuantiFERON blood test for tuberculosis (TB)
 - HIV tests are required for those who are at risk of this infection.

Precautions with other diseases

- People with multiple sclerosis should not be treated with adalimumab due to the possible effects on the nerves.
- People with moderate to severe heart failure may not be treated with adalimumab as the medicine can make heart failure worse.
- People with systemic lupus erythematosus (lupus/SLE) are not usually given adalimumab but each case will be assessed individually.

Use with other medicines

- Adalimumab can interact with other medicines. You should tell your doctor (including your general practitioner, rheumatologist and others) about all medicines you are taking or plan to take. This includes over the counter or herbal/naturopathic medicines.
- You should also mention your treatment when you see other health professionals.
- Adalimumab does not increase the risk of side effects from low dose aspirin (taken for prevention of heart attack and strokes).
- The simple pain reliever paracetamol and combined pain medicines such as Panadeine and Panadeine Forte can be used while you are receiving adalimumab treatment provided you take them as directed.

Vaccines

- If you are on adalimumab it is recommended you should not be immunised with 'live' vaccines such as MMR (measles, mumps and rubella), OPV (oral polio virus), BCG (Bacillus Calmette Guerin) or yellow fever. Talk with your rheumatologist before receiving any vaccines.
- Pneumovax and the combined yearly seasonal flu /swine flu vaccinations are safe and recommended to reduce your risk of those infections.

Surgery

- If you require surgery for any reason, treatment with adalimumab will be stopped before surgery. It will be restarted again after the operation, at a time determined by your surgeon and rheumatologist. Treatment will be restarted once the wound is healed and if there is no infection present.

Cancer risk

- Lymphoma, a cancer of lymph glands, is found more commonly in patients with severe active rheumatoid arthritis than in the general population. Studies are in progress to see if treatment with adalimumab changes this. To date there is no evidence to suggest that this medicine increases lymphoma.

- If cancer has been previously treated and cured it is unclear whether a TNF- β DMARD such as adalimumab can be used safely. An interval of 5 years is normally recommended between cure of a cancer and starting TNF- β DMARDs.
- For general cancer prevention, stopping smoking and taking skin cancer prevention measures are recommended. It is important to use sunscreen and avoid prolonged sun exposure. A yearly skin check is recommended.
- Talk to your doctor, if you have any concerns about issues relating to cancer risk.

Use with alcohol

- You may drink alcohol while taking adalimumab. However, if you are also taking methotrexate you should be particularly cautious about your alcohol intake.

- It is not known precisely what level of drinking is safe when on methotrexate, however there is general agreement that 1 to 2 standard drinks taken once or twice a week is unlikely to cause a problem.
- Drinking more than 4 standard drinks on one occasion, even if infrequently, is strongly discouraged.

Use in pregnancy and when breastfeeding

- Not enough is known regarding the possible side effects of adalimumab on the unborn baby. If you plan to become pregnant, it is important to discuss this with your doctor as each case is different.

How to store adalimumab

- Keep the medicine refrigerated, even when travelling.
- Keep all medicines out of reach of children.

Questions?

If you have any questions or concerns write them down and discuss them with your doctor.

Your doctor's contact details

If you are taking adalimumab you should see your rheumatologist regularly to make sure the treatment is working and to minimise any possible side effects.

How to help us help you

Sign up to the ARAD project now!

The Australian Rheumatology Association collects information on how well these drugs work and how often they cause problems.

The best way to get this information is from you!

Contact us in any of the following ways:

Email: ARAD@monash.edu

Telephone: Sydney 02 9463 1889

or Melbourne 03 9508 3424

Fax: 1-800-022-730

Visit our website:

www.ARAD.org.au

The information in this sheet has been obtained from various sources and has been reviewed by the Australian Rheumatology Association. It is intended as an educational aid and does not cover all possible uses, actions, precautions, side effects, or interactions of the medicines mentioned. This information is not intended as medical advice for individual problems nor for making an individual assessment of the risks and benefits of taking a particular medicine. It can be reproduced in its entirety but cannot be altered without permission from the ARA. The NHMRC publication: *How to present the evidence for consumers: preparation of consumer publications* (2000) was used as a guide in developing this publication.



Australian
Rheumatology
Association



PATIENT INFORMATION ON

ABATACEPT

(Brand name: Orencia)

This information sheet has been produced by the Australian Rheumatology Association to help you understand the medicine that has been prescribed for you. It includes important information about:

- **how you should take your medicine**
- **the possible side effects**
- **what tests you will have to monitor your condition and detect unwanted effects**
- **other precautions you should take while you are taking abatacept**

Please read it carefully and discuss it with your doctor.

Important things to remember

- While taking abatacept you must see your rheumatologist regularly to ensure the treatment is working and to minimise any possible side effects.
- If you stop abatacept for any reason you must contact your doctor. Failure to do so may mean that your continued treatment may no longer be subsidised.
- If you are worried about any side effects you should contact your rheumatologist as soon as possible.
- If you are injecting abatacept under the skin (subcutaneously) remember to change the injection site each time.
- It is important to tell your doctor if you have had cancer or if you develop cancer.
- If you are taking abatacept and plan to become pregnant you must discuss the timing with your doctor.

For more information about RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS see the Arthritis Australia website

www.arthritisaustralia.com.au

What is abatacept?

Abatacept (brand name Orencia) belongs to a new class of medicines called **biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (biological DMARDs or bDMARDs)**.

bDMARDs have now been given to over a million people worldwide since their initial use in the late 1990s.

These medicines block natural substances called cytokines. These are substances found in excessive amounts in the blood and joints of people with rheumatoid arthritis and juvenile arthritis.

The increased levels of cytokines cause inflammation, which results in symptoms of pain, joint swelling and stiffness, and can lead to joint damage.

By blocking T cell (a type of white blood cell) responses, abatacept reduces inflammation, lessens the symptoms and helps stop further joint damage.

What benefit can you expect from your treatment?

Unlike standard antirheumatic drugs (DMARDs), abatacept works relatively quickly. You may notice some relief of joint swelling, pain and stiffness within the first 4-8 weeks of treatment.



Australian
Rheumatology
Association

Stopping abatacept

If abatacept treatment is stopped for more than a few weeks there is a risk that your condition may worsen. Continue with your treatment unless advised by your doctor or unless side effects develop (see *Side effects*).

If you stop abatacept for any reason you **must** contact your doctor. Failure to do so may mean that your continued treatment may no longer be subsidised.

How will your condition be monitored?

In view of the current prescribing restrictions for all bDMARDs:

- Abatacept will only be started if your disease is active and if standard treatments have been unsuccessful.
- It will not be continued unless it helps your condition. This will be assessed at least 12 weeks after the start of treatment.
- Blood tests will be required during your treatment to monitor your condition and to determine the effectiveness of treatment.
- The frequency of blood tests will depend on what other medicines you are taking and what other illnesses you might have. Your rheumatologist will determine the frequency of tests required.

How is abatacept given?

Abatacept is given as a drip (infusion) into the vein, or as an injection under the skin of the abdomen or thigh.

The infusion normally takes thirty minutes. This is followed by a one hour period of observation to make sure you don't have any side effects. Additional doses are usually given at 2 and 4 weeks after the first dose. Subsequent doses are usually given every 4 weeks.

When given as an injection under the skin (subcutaneous injection), doses are given weekly.

The treatment may still begin with a single dose given as an infusion (loading dose).

Abatacept is given in combination with the DMARD methotrexate.

What is the dosage?

For infusions the dose is based on the person's weight, so each person's dose may be different.

The subcutaneous dose is a standard 125mg weekly injection.

Can other medicines be taken with abatacept?

Abatacept may be used with other arthritis medicines including:

- other DMARDs such as methotrexate
- steroid medicines such as prednisolone or cortisone injections into the joint
- anti-inflammatory medicines (NSAIDs) such as naproxen (Naprosyn) or ibuprofen (Brufen, Nurofen)
- simple pain medicines such as paracetamol.

Abatacept cannot be used with other bDMARDs.

There are separate information sheets for the medicines mentioned above.

Are there any side effects?

You might experience side effects with your treatment. Contact your doctor if you have any concerns about possible side effects. Many side effects disappear when abatacept treatment is stopped.

Most common possible side effects

- Common possible side effects include:
 - headaches, runny nose, dizziness or cough
 - sore throat, heartburn or nausea
 - back, arm or leg pain
 - urine infections



Australian
Rheumatology
Association

– rash.

- Stomach and bowel discomfort may also occur.
- As abatacept affects the immune system, mild infections, particularly of the upper respiratory tract (e.g. colds, sinusitis) may occur more frequently than usual. Treatment with abatacept may need to be temporarily stopped so contact your doctor for advice.

Less common or rare possible side effects

- Side effects can occur during the infusion itself. These may include fever or chills, itch, chest pain, shortness of breath or changes in blood pressure. These effects are more likely to occur during the first or second infusion.
- Mild pain, swelling, bruising or itching may occur at the injection site (for subcutaneous doses). It is therefore important to rotate the injection site.
- Serious infections such as tuberculosis (TB) are seen rarely, and screening for TB is needed before treatment begins (see *Precautions*).
- Rarely abatacept may cause an allergic reaction with itchy, red skin or a rash.
- It is still unclear from research if there is an increased risk of cancer due to abatacept treatment (see *Precautions*).

What precautions are necessary?

Infections

- If you have an active infection of any kind, treatment with abatacept will not be given until the infection is treated successfully.
- Abatacept will not be given if you have active untreated tuberculosis (TB) or HIV (AIDS) infection as it is likely to make these conditions worse.
- If you have latent (inactive) TB preventative anti-TB treatment will be started at least 4 weeks before abatacept. The anti-TB treatment will usually need to be taken for 9 months.

- Hepatitis B or C infection may not necessarily exclude treatment.
- Because of the risks associated with infection the following tests may be conducted before commencing treatment with abatacept:
 - blood tests for hepatitis B and C
 - chest x-ray and two step Tuberculin Skin Test (Mantoux) or QuantiFERON blood test for tuberculosis (TB)
 - HIV tests are required for those who are at risk of this infection.

Precautions with other diseases

- People with chronic lung disease (COPD) are not usually given abatacept but each case will be assessed individually.

Use with other medicines

- Abatacept can interact with other medicines. You should tell your doctor (including your general practitioner, rheumatologist and others) about all medicines you are taking or plan to take. This includes over the counter or herbal/naturopathic medicines.
- You should also mention your treatment when you see other health professionals.
- Abatacept does not increase the risk of side effects from low dose aspirin (taken for prevention of heart attack and strokes).
- The simple pain reliever paracetamol and combined pain medicines such as Panadeine and Panadeine Forte can be used while you are receiving abatacept treatment provided you take them as directed.

Vaccines

- If you are on abatacept it is recommended you should not be immunised with 'live' vaccines such as MMR (measles, mumps and rubella), OPV (oral polio virus), BCG (Bacillus Calmette Guerin) or yellow fever. Talk with your rheumatologist before receiving any vaccines.
- Pneumovax and the combined yearly seasonal flu/swine flu vaccinations are



Australian
Rheumatology
Association

safe and recommended to reduce your risk of those infections.

Surgery

- If you require surgery for any reason, treatment with abatacept will be stopped before surgery.

It will be restarted again after the operation at a time determined by your surgeon and rheumatologist. Treatment will be restarted once the wound is healed and if there is no infection present.

Use with alcohol

- You may drink alcohol while taking abatacept. However, if you are also taking methotrexate you should be particularly cautious about your alcohol intake.
- It is not known precisely what level of drinking is safe when on methotrexate, however there is general agreement that 1 to 2 standard drinks taken once or twice a week is unlikely to cause a problem.
- Drinking more than 4 standard drinks on one occasion, even if infrequently, is strongly discouraged.

Cancer risk

- Lymphoma, a cancer of lymph glands, is found more commonly in patients with severe active rheumatoid arthritis than in the general population. Studies are in progress to see if treatment with abatacept changes this. To date there is no evidence to suggest that this medicine increases lymphoma.

If cancer has been previously treated and cured it is unclear whether abatacept can be used safely. An interval of 5 years is normally recommended between cure of a cancer and starting TNF-bDMARDs.

- For general cancer prevention, stopping smoking and taking skin cancer prevention measures are recommended. It is important to use sunscreen and avoid prolonged sun exposure. A yearly skin check is recommended.
- Talk to your doctor if you have any concerns about issues relating to cancer risk.

Use in pregnancy and when breastfeeding

- Not enough is known regarding the possible side effects of abatacept. If you plan to become pregnant, it is important to discuss this with your doctor, as each case is different.
- You should not breastfeed when taking abatacept.

How to store abatacept

- Keep the medicine refrigerated, even when travelling.
- Keep all medicines out of reach of children.

Questions?

If you have any questions or concerns write them down and discuss them with your doctor.

Your doctor's contact details

If you are taking abatacept you should see your rheumatologist regularly to make sure the treatment is working and to minimise any possible side effects.

The information in this sheet has been obtained from various sources and has been reviewed by the Australian Rheumatology Association. It is intended as an educational aid and does not cover all possible uses, actions, precautions, side effects, or interactions of the medicines mentioned. This information is not intended as medical advice for individual problems nor for making an individual assessment of the risks and benefits of taking a particular medicine. It can be reproduced in its entirety but cannot be altered without permission from the ARA. The NHMRC publication: *How to present the evidence for consumers: preparation of consumer publications* (2000) was used as a guide in developing this publication.



PATIENT INFORMATION ON PREDNISOLONE & PREDNISONONE

(Also known as corticosteroids / cortisone / steroids)

(Examples of brand names: Panafcort, Panafcortelone, Predsone, Predsolone, Solone, Sone)

This information sheet has been produced by the Australian Rheumatology Association to help you understand the medicine that has been prescribed for you. It includes important information about:

- **how you should take your medicine**
- **what are the possible side effects**
- **what tests you should have to monitor your condition and to detect unwanted effects**
- **other precautions you should take when you are taking prednisolone or prednisone.**

Please read it carefully and discuss it with your doctor.

Important things to remember:

- While taking prednisolone you should see your treating doctor regularly to make sure the treatment is working as it should and to minimise any possible side effects.
- You should not stop your treatment unless your doctor tells you to.
- You should not increase or reduce the dose of prednisolone unless your doctor tells you to.

For more information about RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS see Arthritis Australia's Empowered website:
www.empowered.org.au

What is prednisolone?

Corticosteroids are hormones that are produced naturally in the body. They are necessary for normal working of the body.

Prednisolone and prednisone are man-made corticosteroids (also called steroids for short). Man-made corticosteroids are used to treat inflammatory diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis (RA), systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE/lupus) and other inflammatory disease. They have a strong anti-inflammatory effect and reduce the swelling and pain in joints and other organs. They do not cure the disease.

They should not be confused with male or female steroid hormones, which are known for their misuse among athletes.

Prednisolone is the most common type of corticosteroid prescribed. Although prednisone is slightly different the information contained in this document also applies to that medication.

What benefit can you expect from your treatment?

Prednisolone works very quickly. Within a few days you may notice your pain and stiffness is much better and/or your joints are less swollen.

How is prednisolone taken?

Prednisolone can be swallowed as tablets or liquid. It is usually taken once or twice a day. Sometimes it is taken every second day. It is usually taken in the morning, with or immediately after food.

Other corticosteroids can be given by injection into joints, soft tissues or muscles. An injection into a vein (intravenous) may also be given if required.

What is the dosage?

There are three different strengths of prednisolone tablets: 1mg, 5mg and 25mg. This means the dosage can be adjusted to suit your needs without you having to take large numbers of tablets. It is important to check the strength of the tablets as they look very similar.

The dose depends on the severity of the disease. A high dose may be used initially and then reduced by your doctor as symptoms improve. To minimise the risk of side effects the smallest dose possible will be used.

Sometimes your doctor may increase the dose temporarily when your body is under stress, for example during a surgical procedure or if you have a severe illness such as an infection.

After you have stopped prednisolone your doctor may prescribe it again for a short period in certain situations as described above.

Can other medicines be taken with prednisolone?

Prednisolone may be used with other arthritis medicines including:

- antirheumatoid arthritis medicine (also called disease modifying antirheumatic drugs or DMARDs) such as methotrexate
- biological DMARDs (a newer type of DMARD, which acts on natural substances in the body that contribute to inflammation and joint damage)
- simple pain relieving medicines such as paracetamol.

Prednisolone and other corticosteroids should be taken with caution with nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) as the risk of side effects such as stomach ulcer is increased.

There are separate information sheets for the medicines mentioned above.

Are there any side effects?

Low dose prednisolone, taken for a few days or even a few weeks, does not normally cause any unwanted side effects.

If prednisolone is taken in high doses or for a long time certain predictable side effects can occur. Some of these improve after prednisolone is stopped. Many can be minimised by giving the lowest effective dose over the shortest possible period of time.

The effects may also be minimised by giving the medicine by injection into the joints or into a muscle.

Most common possible side effects

- *Weight gain:* The most common side effects are rounding of the face and weight gain around the stomach. These are due to altered metabolism, increased appetite and salt retention.
- *Osteoporosis (thinning of the bones):* While very low doses of prednisolone (less than 5 mg/day) are not very likely to cause thinning of the bones, moderate and high doses taken for long periods usually cause this problem.

Your doctor will tell you if you need a *bone density (BMD)* test to check your risk of osteoporosis.

To reduce the risk it is recommended that you:

- have 1000mg of calcium each day (e.g. 3 serves of dairy or calcium tablets)
- take 30 minutes of weight bearing exercise each day (e.g. walking)
- avoid smoking and avoid drinking more than 2 standard drinks of alcohol a day
- get some sunlight exposure each day to maintain vitamin D levels. You should wear sunscreen as usual to protect your skin from sun damage. As well as sun exposure, a vitamin D supplement may be recommended if vitamin D levels are low.
- *Skin:* The skin, especially on the arms and legs, can become thin, easily bruised and slow to heal. This occurs particularly after long term use, on higher doses and in older people with skin problems related to aging. In younger people acne may be a problem.

- *Diabetes:* Prednisolone can cause a rise in blood sugar in people with diabetes. This may require a change in their diabetes medicine. You should consult your general practitioner if you experience an increase in blood sugar levels.
Prednisolone can also cause the onset of diabetic symptoms in people who are at risk of diabetes.
- *Blood pressure:* Prednisolone may cause an increase in blood pressure or make it more difficult to control. This can be monitored and changes can be made to your blood pressure medicine if required. Your doctor will advise about frequency of monitoring.
- *Cholesterol:* Prednisolone can cause a rise in blood cholesterol. This can be monitored and changes can be made to your treatment if required.
- *Psychological effects:* Prednisolone can cause euphoria (feeling high) and/or other mood or personality changes such as irritability, agitation or depression. While some psychological effects are quite common, they rarely cause significant problems.
- *Trouble sleeping* may also occur but can be minimised by taking prednisolone in the morning.
- *Infections:* There may be an increased risk of some infections, including mouth infections (such as thrush), shingles and lung infections. Pre-existing infections such as tuberculosis (TB) may become active again.
It is important to tell your doctor if you have a chronic infection or you have been exposed to TB earlier in your life.
- *Indigestion* or heartburn can occur. Taking prednisolone with food can reduce this.
- *Ulcers:* If taken with nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory medicines (NSAIDs) prednisolone can further increase the risk of stomach or duodenal ulcers. Your doctor will advise you about how to reduce this risk and about what symptoms to look out for.

Less common or rare possible side effects

- *Eyes:* With long term high dose treatment prednisolone may increase development of cataracts.

- *Other:* Facial flushes, constipation and avascular necrosis (a painful bone condition usually seen in the hip or knee) can occur very rarely.

Many of the above side effects can be managed or prevented by close medical supervision and by following your doctor's recommendations (see also *Precautions*, below).

What precautions are necessary?

Tests

- Blood sugar and cholesterol levels can be increased by prednisolone, so you will need to have *blood tests* to check these levels. Your doctor will tell you when the blood tests are required.
- Your general practitioner will be told about the tests you need to have. It is important to see your general practitioner if you have been asked to do so as they have an important role to play in monitoring your condition.

Use in pregnancy and breastfeeding

- Prednisolone may be used safely in pregnancy and breastfeeding. It is important to tell your doctor if you are, or intend to become pregnant or if you are breastfeeding.

Use with other medicines

- Prednisolone can affect how other medicines work. You should tell your doctor (including your general practitioner, rheumatologist and others) about all medicines you are taking or plan to take. This includes over the counter or herbal/naturopathic medicines.
- You should also mention your treatment when you see other health professionals, even if you have stopped taking corticosteroids within the last 12 months.
- Most vaccines can be given safely with prednisolone. Talk with your rheumatologist before receiving any vaccines.
- Yearly flu vaccines and Pneumovax are safe and recommended.

Surgery

- If you are going to have an operation it is important to tell the anaesthetist that you are taking or have been taking prednisolone or other corticosteroids in the last year.

- Your doctor may tell you that you need some additional prednisolone at the time of surgery.

Never stop taking prednisolone suddenly

- You should not stop taking prednisolone suddenly or increase or reduce the dose you have been prescribed unless your doctor tells you to.
- Your adrenal glands, which are just above the kidneys, normally make corticosteroids in small amounts. These are important for many normal body functions.
- If prescribed corticosteroids are taken, the body begins to make less than usual or even stops making corticosteroids completely.

- If the medicine is then *suddenly* stopped there may be a problem as the adrenal glands won't have had time to make the corticosteroids needed. This problem is called *adrenal insufficiency*.
- Signs of adrenal insufficiency include weakness, fatigue, fever, weight loss, vomiting, diarrhoea and abdominal pain. If you experience any of these problems, seek medical help.

How to store prednisolone

- Store prednisolone tablets at room temperature, away from heat, moisture and light (e.g. not in the bathroom).
- Keep all medicines out of reach of children.

Questions?

If you have any questions or concerns write them down and discuss them with your doctor.

Your doctor's contact details

If you are taking prednisolone or other corticosteroids you should see your rheumatologist regularly to make sure the treatment is working and to minimise any possible side effects.

The information in this sheet has been obtained from various sources and has been reviewed by the Australian Rheumatology Association. It is intended as an educational aid and does not cover all possible uses, actions, precautions, side effects, or interactions of the medicines mentioned. This information is not intended as medical advice for individual problems nor for making an individual assessment of the risks and benefits of taking a particular medicine. It can be reproduced in its entirety but cannot be altered without permission from the ARA. The NHMRC publication: *How to present the evidence for consumers: preparation of consumer publications* (2000) was used as a guide in developing this publication.



Please tick (✓) the **ONE BEST** answer (a-d) to each of the following questions:

Methotrexate

1) Methotrexate

- a) reduces joint swelling only
- b) is a pain killer only
- c) will strengthen your bones
- d) reduces damage to your joints

2) Methotrexate will

- a) work immediately
- b) take one year to work
- c) take some weeks to work
- d) not work unless given as an injection

3) Methotrexate is taken

- a) once a day
- b) once a week
- c) once a month
- d) once every 6 months

4) Folic acid is a natural vitamin taken with Methotrexate to

- a) reduce pain
- b) give you more energy
- c) reduce the side effects of Methotrexate
- d) stop the arthritis

5) Methotrexate should be taken

- a) indefinitely if there are no serious side effects
- b) until the script runs out
- c) until you feel better
- d) for 4 weeks only

(Correct answers based on Patient Information Sheet:

1d, 2c, 3b, 4c, 5a – Not to be included in copy given to patients)



Please tick (✓) the **ONE BEST** answer (a-d) to each of the following questions:

Prednisone/Prednisolone/corticosteroids/cortisone all refer to the same drug.

1) Prednisone

- a) cures arthritis at high doses
- b) reduces joint pain, inflammation and joint swelling
- c) makes your muscles bigger
- d) makes your bones stronger

2) Prednisone

- a) can be stopped suddenly with no problems
- b) should be stopped if you get an infection
- c) should not be stopped suddenly
- d) is a very safe drug and you can change the dose yourself

3) Prednisone works

- a) within a few days
- b) only in combination with other arthritis medication
- c) only if taken long-term
- d) by irreversibly suppressing your immune system

4) Prednisone

- a) should be stopped in pregnancy
- b) can cause thin bones
- c) does not affect blood sugar levels
- d) helps you lose weight

5) Prednisone

- a) should be stopped just before surgery
- b) should not be taken with other arthritis medications
- c) needs to be taken for the rest of your life
- d) is often able to be stopped once the arthritis is controlled

(Correct answers based on Patient Information Sheet:

1b, 2c, 3a, 4b, 5d – Not to be included in copy given to patients)



Please tick (✓) the **ONE BEST** answer (a-d) to each of the following questions:

Adalimumab is also called Humira.

1) Humira

- a) is a pain killer
- b) reduces damage to your joints
- c) will strengthen your bones
- d) just reduces joint swelling

2) Humira will

- a) work immediately
- b) take one year to work
- c) take some weeks to work
- d) not work unless you take other arthritis medication

3) Humira is taken

- a) once a day
- b) only when the arthritis flares
- c) once every 2 weeks
- d) once every 6 months

4) Humira should be continued

- a) unless advised by your doctor to stop
- b) until the script runs out
- c) until you feel better
- d) for 4 weeks only

5) If you are taking Humira and get an infection which isn't getting better

- a) try some tumeric
- b) double the dose of Humira
- c) just take some antibiotics
- d) stop the Humira

(Correct answers based on Patient Information Sheet:

1b, 2c, 3c, 4a, 5d – Not to be included in copy given to patients)



Please tick (✓) the ONE BEST answer (a-d) to each of the following questions:

Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) include medications such as Nurofen, Brufen, Voltaren, Naprosyn and Celebrex.

1) Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)

- a) reduce joint pain, swelling and stiffness
- b) prevent damage to your joints
- c) strengthen your bones
- d) will cure your arthritis

2) Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)

- a) can be combined with other NSAIDs
- b) can be continued long-term without review
- c) often cause gut side effects such as nausea, vomiting and bleeding
- d) should be continued during surgery

3) Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)

- a) may increase the risk of heart attack and stroke
- b) prevent attacks of arthritis
- c) have no effect on blood pressure
- d) are safe in someone with kidney problems

4) Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) should be used

- a) for 4 weeks only
- b) for the shortest time possible
- c) until the script runs out
- d) for however long to get rid of the pain

5) Bleeding from inside the gut while taking a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug (NSAID)

- a) can be completely prevented by taking the NSAID with food
- b) should stop if you continue taking the NSAID
- c) doesn't cause any problems and can be ignored
- d) can be associated with abdominal pain and indigestion

(Correct answers based on Patient Information Sheet:

1a, 2c, 3a, 4b, 5d – Not to be included in copy given to patients)



Please tick (✓) the ONE BEST answer (a-d) to each of the following questions:

Abatacept (Orencia)

1) Abatacept will

- a) reduce joint swelling only
- b) act as a pain killer only
- c) strengthen your bones
- d) reduce joint pain, swelling and stiffness in your joints

2) Abatacept will

- a) work immediately
- b) take one year to work
- c) take some weeks to work
- d) work only intermittently

3) Abatacept is given via a subcutaneous injection

- a) once a day
- b) once a week
- c) once a month
- d) once every 6 months

4) Abatacept works by

- a) blocking pain
- b) blocking T-cell responses to reduce inflammation
- c) making you feel calm
- d) making you more alert

5) While on Abatacept you should

- a) be monitored regularly
- b) take the medication until the script runs out
- c) take the medication until you feel better
- d) take the medication for 4 weeks only

(Correct answers based on Patient Information Sheet:

1d, 2c, 3b, 4b, 5a – Not to be included in copy given to patients)

STROBE 2007 (v4) checklist of items to be included in reports of observational studies in epidemiology*
Checklist for cohort, case-control, and cross-sectional studies (combined)

Section/Topic	Item #	Recommendation	Reported on page #
Title and abstract	1	(a) Indicate the study's design with a commonly used term in the title or the abstract	1
		(b) Provide in the abstract an informative and balanced summary of what was done and what was found	3
Introduction			
Background/rationale	2	Explain the scientific background and rationale for the investigation being reported	5,6
Objectives	3	State specific objectives, including any pre-specified hypotheses	6
Methods			
Study design	4	Present key elements of study design early in the paper	6-8
Setting	5	Describe the setting, locations, and relevant dates, including periods of recruitment, exposure, follow-up, and data collection	7
Participants	6	(a) <i>Cohort study</i> —Give the eligibility criteria, and the sources and methods of selection of participants. Describe methods of follow-up <i>Case-control study</i> —Give the eligibility criteria, and the sources and methods of case ascertainment and control selection. Give the rationale for the choice of cases and controls <i>Cross-sectional study</i> —Give the eligibility criteria, and the sources and methods of selection of participants	7-8, figure 1
		(b) <i>Cohort study</i> —For matched studies, give matching criteria and number of exposed and unexposed <i>Case-control study</i> —For matched studies, give matching criteria and the number of controls per case	NA
Variables	7	Clearly define all outcomes, exposures, predictors, potential confounders, and effect modifiers. Give diagnostic criteria, if applicable	NA
Data sources/ measurement	8*	For each variable of interest, give sources of data and details of methods of assessment (measurement). Describe comparability of assessment methods if there is more than one group	6-8
Bias	9	Describe any efforts to address potential sources of bias	6-8
Study size	10	Explain how the study size was arrived at	6-8
Quantitative variables	11	Explain how quantitative variables were handled in the analyses. If applicable, describe which groupings were chosen and why	8
Statistical methods	12	(a) Describe all statistical methods, including those used to control for confounding	8
		(b) Describe any methods used to examine subgroups and interactions	NA
		(c) Explain how missing data were addressed	NA
		(d) <i>Cohort study</i> —If applicable, explain how loss to follow-up was addressed <i>Case-control study</i> —If applicable, explain how matching of cases and controls was addressed	7-8

		<i>Cross-sectional study</i> —If applicable, describe analytical methods taking account of sampling strategy	
		(e) Describe any sensitivity analyses	NA
Results			
Participants	13*	(a) Report numbers of individuals at each stage of study—eg numbers potentially eligible, examined for eligibility, confirmed eligible, included in the study, completing follow-up, and analysed	Figure 1, 4
		(b) Give reasons for non-participation at each stage	Figure 1
		(c) Consider use of a flow diagram	Figure 1
Descriptive data	14*	(a) Give characteristics of study participants (eg demographic, clinical, social) and information on exposures and potential confounders	Table 3
		(b) Indicate number of participants with missing data for each variable of interest	NA
		(c) <i>Cohort study</i> —Summarise follow-up time (eg, average and total amount)	NA
Outcome data	15*	<i>Cohort study</i> —Report numbers of outcome events or summary measures over time	NA
		<i>Case-control study</i> —Report numbers in each exposure category, or summary measures of exposure	NA
		<i>Cross-sectional study</i> —Report numbers of outcome events or summary measures	Table 3
Main results	16	(a) Give unadjusted estimates and, if applicable, confounder-adjusted estimates and their precision (eg, 95% confidence interval). Make clear which confounders were adjusted for and why they were included	9-10, Table 1,2,4,5,6
		(b) Report category boundaries when continuous variables were categorized	NA
		(c) If relevant, consider translating estimates of relative risk into absolute risk for a meaningful time period	NA
Other analyses	17	Report other analyses done—eg analyses of subgroups and interactions, and sensitivity analyses	NA
Discussion			
Key results	18	Summarise key results with reference to study objectives	10-11
Limitations	19	Discuss limitations of the study, taking into account sources of potential bias or imprecision. Discuss both direction and magnitude of any potential bias	11
Interpretation	20	Give a cautious overall interpretation of results considering objectives, limitations, multiplicity of analyses, results from similar studies, and other relevant evidence	12-13
Generalisability	21	Discuss the generalisability (external validity) of the study results	12-13
Other information			
Funding	22	Give the source of funding and the role of the funders for the present study and, if applicable, for the original study on which the present article is based	14

*Give information separately for cases and controls in case-control studies and, if applicable, for exposed and unexposed groups in cohort and cross-sectional studies.

Note: An Explanation and Elaboration article discusses each checklist item and gives methodological background and published examples of transparent reporting. The STROBE checklist is best used in conjunction with this article (freely available on the Web sites of PLoS Medicine at <http://www.plosmedicine.org/>, Annals of Internal Medicine at <http://www.annals.org/>, and Epidemiology at <http://www.epidem.com/>). Information on the STROBE Initiative is available at www.strobe-statement.org.